



TRENDNET®



User's Guide

TL2-G244
1.01

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1 PREFACE.....	1-1
ABOUT THIS GUIDE.....	1-1
TERMS/USAGE	1-1
CHAPTER 2 PRODUCT INTRODUCTION.....	2-1
PRODUCT INTRODUCTION	2-1
FRONT PANEL	2-1
REAR PANEL	2-2
CHAPTER 3 HARDWARE INSTALLATION	3-1
CHAPTER 4 USING THE WEB USER INTERFACE.....	4-1
CHAPTER 5 CONFIGURING SYSTEM BASIC FUNCTIONS.....	5-1
SYSTEM BASIC FUNCTION LIST	5-1
SYSTEM INFORMATION.....	5-1
USER ACCOUNT	5-2
MANAGEMENT VLAN.....	5-2
MANAGEMENT IP SETTINGS	5-3
IP AUTHORIZED MANAGER	5-3
SNMP	5-4
<i>SNMP User/Group Table Configuration.....</i>	5-4
<i>SNMP Group Access Table Configuration.....</i>	5-5
<i>SNMP View Table Configuration</i>	5-6
<i>SNMP Community Settings.....</i>	5-6
<i>SNMP Host Table.....</i>	5-7
<i>SNMP Engine ID Configuration.....</i>	5-7
SSH CONFIGURATION.....	5-7
SSL CONFIGURATION	5-8
SYSTEM LOG CONFIGURATION	5-9
SNTP	5-9
<i>SNTP and Current Time Settings</i>	5-9
<i>SNTP Daylight Saving Time.....</i>	5-10
CONFIGURATION.....	5-11
<i>Save Config uration</i>	5-11
<i>Restore Configuration.....</i>	5-11
<i>Erase Configuration</i>	5-12
REBOOT.....	5-13
CHAPTER 6 CONFIGURING LAYER 2 MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS	6-1
LAYER 2 MANAGEMENT FUNCTION LIST	6-1
PORT MANAGER	6-2
<i>Port Basic Settings.....</i>	6-2
<i>Port Monitoring.....</i>	6-2
<i>Port Control.....</i>	6-3
VLAN	6-4
<i>VLAN Basic Information.....</i>	6-4
<i>VLAN Port Settings.....</i>	6-5
<i>Static VLAN Configuration</i>	6-6
DYNAMIC VLAN	6-6
<i>Dynamic VLAN Global Configuration.....</i>	6-6
<i>Dynamic VLAN Port Configuration.....</i>	6-7
<i>GARP Timers Configuration</i>	6-8

MSTP	6-6
<i>MSTP Global Configuration</i>	6-8
<i>MSTP Timers Configuration</i>	6-9
<i>CIST Settings</i>	6-10
<i>MSTP VLAN Mapping</i>	6-11
<i>MSTP Port Settings</i>	6-11
<i>MSTP CIST Port Status</i>	6-11
RSTP	6-12
<i>RSTP Global Configuration</i>	6-12
<i>RSTP Configuration</i>	6-12
<i>RSTP Port Status Configuration</i>	6-13
<i>RSTP Port Status</i>	6-14
LA.....	6-14
<i>LA Basic Settings</i>	6-14
<i>PortChannel Interface Basic Settings</i>	6-15
<i>LA Port Channel Settings</i>	6-15
<i>LA Port Settings</i>	6-16
<i>LA Port StateMachine Information</i>	6-17
<i>LA Load Balancing Policy</i>	6-17
802.1X	6-18
<i>802.1X Basic Settings</i>	6-18
<i>802.1X Port Settings</i>	6-18
<i>802.1X Timer Configuration</i>	6-19
<i>802.1X Local Authentication Server Configuration</i>	6-20
<i>RADIUS Server Configuration</i>	6-21
IGMP SNOOPING	6-22
<i>IGMP Snooping Configuration</i>	6-22
<i>IGMP Snooping Timer Configuration</i>	6-22
<i>IGMP Snooping Interface Configuration</i>	6-23
<i>IGMP Snooping VLAN Router Ports</i>	6-24
<i>MAC Based Multicast Forwarding Table</i>	6-24
STATIC MAC ENTRIES	6-24
<i>Static MAC Address Configuration</i>	6-24
<i>Static Multicast Address Configuration</i>	6-25
<i>Port Security Settings</i>	6-25
CHAPTER 7 CONFIGURING ACL FUNCTIONS	7-1
ACL FUNCTION LIST	7-1
MAC ACL CONFIGURATION	7-1
IP STANDARD ACL CONFIGURATION	7-2
IP EXTENDED ACL CONFIGURATION	7-3
CLASSMAP SETTINGS	7-5
POLICYMAP SETTINGS	7-6
CHAPTER 8 CONFIGURING QOS FUNCTIONS	8-1
QOS FUNCTION LIST	8-1
RATE LIMITING.....	8-1
STORM CONTROL SETTINGS	8-2
802.1P QUEUE MAPPING	8-2
802.1P PORT PRIORITY	8-3
DSCP QUEUE MAPPING	8-3
EGRESS QUEUE SCHEDULING SETTINGS	8-4
CHAPTER 9 CONFIGURING RMON FUNCTIONS	9-5
RMON FUNCTION LIST	9-5
RMON BASIC SETTINGS.....	9-5
RMON STATISTICS CONFIGURATION	9-5
RMON HISTORY CONFIGURATION.....	9-6
RMON ALARMS CONFIGURATION.....	9-6

RMON EVENTS CONFIGURATION	9-7
CHAPTER 10 SWITCH STATISTICS	10-9
SWITCH STATISTICS LIST.....	10-9
INTERFACE STATISTICS	10-9
ETHERNET STATISTICS.....	10-10
VLAN STATISTICS	10-10
MSTP	10-11
<i>MSTP Information</i>	10-11
<i>MSTP CIST Port Statistics</i>	10-11
<i>MSTP MSTI Port Statistics</i>	10-11
RSTP	10-12
<i>RSTP Information</i>	10-12
<i>RSTP Port Statistics</i>	10-12
LA.....	10-12
<i>LA Port Statistics</i>	10-12
<i>LA Neighbour Statistics Information</i>	10-13
802.1X	10-14
<i>802.1X Session Statistics</i>	10-14
<i>RADIUS Server Statistics</i>	10-14
IGMP SNOOPING	10-14
<i>IGMP Snooping Clear Statistics</i>	10-14
<i>IGMP Snooping V1/V2 Statistics</i>	10-15
IP	10-15
<i>ARP Cache</i>	10-15
<i>ICMP Statistics</i>	10-15
RMON	10-16
MAC ADDRESS TABLE	10-16
SNMP	10-17
CHAPTER 11 USING THE COMMAND-LINE INTERFACE.....	11-18
ACCESSING THE SWITCH.....	11-18
PRIVILEGE LEVELS	11-19
CLI COMMAND MODES	11-19
CONVENTIONS.....	11-21
CHAPTER 12 SYSTEM INFORMATION COMMAND	12-1
SYSTEM INFORMATION COMMAND LIST	12-1
SYSTEM NAME	12-1
SYSTEM CONTACT	12-2
SYSTEM LOCATION	12-2
SYSTEM WEB-TIMEOUT	12-2
SYSTEM CLI-TIMEOUT	12-3
DEFAULT IP ADDRESS	12-3
DEFAULT IP ADDRESS ALLOCATION PROTOCOL.....	12-4
DEFAULT MODE	12-5
DEFAULT RESTORE	12-5
DEFAULT RESTORE-FILE.....	12-6
DEFAULT VLAN ID.....	12-6
SET IP HTTP	12-7
IP HTTP PORT	12-7
SHOW SYSTEM INFORMATION.....	12-7
SHOW NVRAM	12-8
SHOW HTTP SERVER STATUS.....	12-9
SHOW IP INFORMATION	12-9
SHOW LINE CONSOLE	12-10
CHAPTER 13 USER ACCOUNT COMMAND	13-1

USER ACCOUNT COMMAND LIST	13-1
USERNAME	13-1
SHOW USERS.....	13-1
LISTUSER	13-2
CHAPTER 14 MANAGEMENT VLAN COMMAND	14-1
MANAGEMENT VLAN COMMAND LIST.....	14-1
MANAGEMENT VLAN-LIST.....	14-1
SHOW MANAGEMENT VLAN	14-1
CHAPTER 15 IP SETTINGS COMMAND	15-1
IP SETTINGS COMMAND LIST	15-1
RELEASE DHCP VLANMGMT	15-1
RENEW DHCP VLANMGMT	15-1
IP ARP MAX-RETRIES	15-2
ARP	15-2
ARP TIMEOUT.....	15-3
IP ADDRESS	15-3
IP ADDRESS DHCP	15-4
DEBUG IP DHCP CLIENT.....	15-4
SHOW IP INTERFACE.....	15-5
SHOW IP ROUTE	15-5
CHAPTER 16 IP AUTHORIZED MANAGER COMMAND.....	16-1
IP AUTHORIZED MANAGER COMMAND LIST	16-1
AUTHORIZED-MANAGER.....	16-1
SHOW AUTHORIZED-MANAGERS	16-2
CHAPTER 17 SNMP COMMAND	17-1
SNMP COMMAND LIST	17-1
SNMP ACCESS.....	17-1
SNMP COMMUNITY	17-3
SNMP ENGINEID	17-3
SNMP GROUP.....	17-4
SNMP TRAPINFO.....	17-6
SNMP USER	17-6
SNMP VIEW.....	17-7
SNMP-SERVER ENABLE TRAPS SNMP AUTHENTICATION	17-8
SNMP-SERVER ENABLE TRAPS	17-9
SNMP-SERVER TRAP UDP-PORT	17-9
SNMP TRAP LINK-STATUS	17-10
SHOW SNMP	17-10
SHOW SNMP COMMUNITY.....	17-11
SHOW SNMP ENGINEID.....	17-12
SHOW SNMP GROUP	17-12
SHOW SNMP GROUP ACCESS	17-15
SHOW SNMP INFORM STATISTICS	17-17
SHOW SNMP TRAPINFO.....	17-17
SHOW SNMP USER	17-18
SHOW SNMP VIEWTREE	17-18
SHOW SNMP-SERVER TRAPS.....	17-19
CHAPTER 18 SSH COMMAND	18-1
SSH COMMAND LIST	18-1
SSH	18-1
IP SSH	18-1
DEBUG SSH	18-2
SHOW IP SSH	18-3

CHAPTER 19 SSL COMMAND	19-1
SSL COMMAND LIST.....	19-1
IP HTTP SECURE	19-1
DEBUG SSL.....	19-2
SHOW SSL SERVER-CERT	19-3
SHOW IP HTTP SECURE SERVER STATUS	19-4
CHAPTER 20 SYSTEM LOG COMMAND	20-1
SYSTEM LOG COMMAND LIST.....	20-1
COPY LOGS	20-1
LOGGING	20-1
MAILSERVER.....	20-2
CLEAR LOGS.....	20-3
SHOW LOGGING	20-3
SHOW EMAIL ALERTS	20-4
CHAPTER 21 SNTP COMMAND	21-1
SNTP COMMAND LIST.....	21-1
CLOCK SET	21-1
SET SNTP	21-1
SET SNTP DST	21-2
SNTP DST	21-2
SNTP POLL-INTERVAL	21-3
SNTP PRIMARY-IP	21-3
SNTP SECONDARY-IP.....	21-4
SNTP TIMEZONE	21-4
SHOW CLOCK.....	21-5
SHOW SNTP	21-5
CHAPTER 22 CONFIGURATION COMMAND	22-1
CONFIGURATION COMMAND LIST.....	22-1
WRITE	22-1
COPY STARTUP-CONFIG.....	22-1
COPY	22-2
ERASE.....	22-2
CHAPTER 23 FIRMWARE UPGRADE COMMAND	23-1
FIRMWARE UPGRADE COMMAND LIST.....	23-1
ARCHIVE DOWNLOAD-SW /OVERWRITE	23-1
CHAPTER 24 REBOOT COMMAND	24-1
REBOOT COMMAND LIST.....	24-1
RELOAD	24-1
CHAPTER 25 PORT MANAGER COMMAND	25-1
PORT MANAGER COMMAND LIST	25-1
MONITOR SESSION	25-1
NEGOTIATION.....	25-2
SPEED.....	25-2
DUPLEX.....	25-3
FLOWCONTROL.....	25-3
MDI	25-4
SHOW FLOW-CONTROL.....	25-4
SHOW MDI-MDIX.....	25-5
SHOW PORT-MONITORING.....	25-5
CHAPTER 26 VLAN COMMAND	26-1
VLAN COMMAND LIST	26-1

VLAN	26-1
SWITCHPORT ACCEPTABLE-FRAME-TYPE	26-1
SWITCHPORT INGRESS-FILTER	26-2
SWITCHPORT PVID	26-2
PORTS	26-3
DEBUG VLAN	26-4
SHOW VLAN	26-4
SHOW VLAN DEVICE INFO.....	26-7
SHOW VLAN PORT CONFIG	26-8
CHAPTER 27 DYNAMIC VLAN COMMAND	27-1
DYNAMIC VLAN COMMAND LIST	27-1
SET GVRP	27-1
SET PORT GVRP	27-1
SET GARP TIMER	27-2
VLAN RESTRICTED	27-3
SHUTDOWN GARP	27-3
DEBUG GARP	27-4
SHOW GARP TIMER.....	27-4
CHAPTER 28 RSTP COMMAND	28-1
RSTP COMMAND LIST	28-1
SPANNING-TREE.....	28-1
SPANNING-TREE COMPATIBILITY	28-1
SPANNING-TREE MODE	28-2
SPANNING-TREE PATHCOST DYNAMIC	28-3
SPANNING-TREE TRANSMIT HOLD-COUNT.....	28-3
SPANNING-TREE TIMERS.....	28-4
SPANNING-TREE AUTO-EDGE	28-4
SPANNING-TREE RESTRICTED-ROLE	28-5
SPANNING-TREE RESTRICTED-TCN	28-5
SPANNING-TREE INTERFACE ATTRIBUTES.....	28-6
SHUTDOWN SPANNING-TREE.....	28-6
CLEAR SPANNING-TREE COUNTERS.....	28-7
DEBUG SPANNING-TREE	28-7
SHOW SPANNING-TREE.....	28-9
SHOW SPANNING-TREE ACTIVE.....	28-12
SHOW SPANNING-TREE BRIDGE	28-14
SHOW SPANNING-TREE INTERFACE.....	28-16
SHOW SPANNING-TREE ROOT.....	28-19
CHAPTER 29 MSTP COMMAND	29-1
MSTP COMMAND LIST	29-1
SPANNING-TREE PRIORITY	29-1
SPANNING-TREE MST CONFIGURATION.....	29-1
SPANNING-TREE MST MAX-HOPS	29-2
SPANNING-TREE MST MAX-INSTANCE	29-2
INSTANCE	29-3
NAME	29-3
REVISION.....	29-4
SPANNING-TREE MST HELLO-TIME	29-4
SHOW SPANNING-TREE MST	29-5
SHOW SPANNING-TREE MST INTERFACE.....	29-6
SHOW SPANNING-TREE MST CONFIGURATION.....	29-7
CHAPTER 30 LINK AGGREGATION COMMAND	30-1
LINK AGGREGATION COMMAND LIST	30-1
SET PORT-CHANNEL	30-1
LACP SYSTEM-PRIORITY	30-1

PORt-CHANNEL LOAD-BALANCE	30-2
CHANNEL-GROUP	30-3
LACP PORT-PRIORITY	30-3
LACP TIMEOUT	30-4
LACP WAIT-TIME	30-4
SHUTDOWN PORT-CHANNEL.....	30-5
SHOW ETHERCHANNEL	30-5
SHOW LACP	30-9
SHOW INTERFACES ETHERCHANNEL.....	30-10
CHAPTER 31 802.1X COMMAND	31-1
802.1X COMMAND LIST	31-1
DOT1X RE-AUTHENTICATE	31-1
DOT1X SYSTEM-AUTH-CONTROL	31-2
AAA AUTHENTICATION DOT1X DEFAULT	31-2
DOT1X LOCAL-DATABASE.....	31-2
RADIUS-SERVER HOST.....	31-3
DOT1X CONTROL-DIRECTION	31-4
DOT1X DEFAULT.....	31-5
DOT1X MAX-REQ.....	31-5
DOT1X MAX-START.....	31-6
DOT1X PORT-CONTROL	31-6
DOT1X REAUTHENITCATION	31-7
DOT1X TIMEOUT.....	31-7
SHUTDOWN DOT1X	31-8
DEBUG DOT1X	31-9
DEBUG RADIUS	31-9
SHOW DOT1X.....	31-10
SHOW RADIUS SERVER	31-12
SHOW RADIUS STATISTICS	31-12
CHAPTER 32 IGMP SNOOPING COMMAND	32-1
IGMP COMMAND LIST	32-1
IP IGMP SNOOPING	32-1
IP IGMP SNOOPING CLEAR COUNTERS.....	32-2
IP IGMP SNOOPING GROUP-QUERY-INTERVAL	32-2
IP IGMP SNOOPING MROUTER.....	32-2
IP IGMP SNOOPING MROUTER-TIME-OUT	32-3
IP IGMP SNOOPING PORT-PURGE-INTERVAL.....	32-3
IP IGMP SNOOPING QUERIER-QUERY-INTERVAL	32-4
IP IGMP SNOOPING REPORT-FORWARD	32-4
IP IGMP SNOOPING REPORT-SUPPRESSION-INTERVAL	32-5
IP IGMP SNOOPING RETRY-COUNT	32-5
IP IGMP SNOOPING SEND-QUERY	32-6
IP IGMP SNOOPING FAST-LEAVE	32-6
IP IGMP SNOOPING QUERIER	32-7
SHUTDOWN SNOOPING	32-7
DEBUG IP IGMP SNOOPING	32-8
SHOW IP IGMP SNOOPING	32-9
SHOW IP IGMP SNOOPING FORWARDING-DATABASE	32-9
SHOW IP IGMP SNOOPING GLOBALS	32-10
SHOW IP IGMP SNOOPING GROUPS	32-10
SHOW IP IGMP SNOOPING MROUTER	32-11
SHOW IP IGMP SNOOPING STATISTICS	32-12
CHAPTER 33 STATIC MAC ENTRIES COMMAND	33-1
STATIC MAC ENTRIES COMMAND LIST	33-1
MAC-ADDRESS-TABLE AGING-TIME	33-1
MAC-ADDRESS-TABLE STATIC MULTICAST	33-1

MAC-ADDRESS-TABLE STATIC UNICAST	33-3
SHOW MAC-ADDRESS-TABLE	33-4
SHOW MAC-ADDRESS-TABLE AGING-TIME.....	33-4
SHOW MAC-ADDRESS-TABLE COUNT.....	33-5
SHOW MAC-ADDRESS-TABLE DYNAMIC MULTICAST.....	33-5
SHOW MAC-ADDRESS-TABLE DYNAMIC UNICAST	33-6
SHOW MAC-ADDRESS-TABLE STATIC MULTICAST	33-7
SHOW MAC-ADDRESS-TABLE STATIC UNICAST.....	33-8
CHAPTER 34 PORT SECURITY COMMAND	34-1
PORT SECURITY COMMAND LIST	34-1
MAX LEARNING ADDRESS.....	34-1
SHOW MAX-LEARNING-ADDRESS	34-1
CHAPTER 35 ACL COMMAND	35-1
ACL COMMAND LIST.....	35-1
MAC ACCESS-LIST EXTENDED.....	35-1
IP ACCESS-LIST.....	35-1
DENY (MAC ACCESS LIST CONFIGURATION)	35-2
PERMIT (MAC Access List Configuration)	35-4
DENY (STANDARD IP ACCESS LIST CONFIGURATION)	35-5
PERMIT (STANDARD IP ACCESS LIST CONFIGURATION)	35-5
DENY (EXTENDED IP ACCESS LIST CONFIGURATION)	35-6
PERMIT (EXTENDED IP ACCESS LIST CONFIGURATION)	35-8
DENY ICMP (EXTENDED IP ACCESS LIST CONFIGURATION)	35-10
PERMIT ICMP (EXTENDED IP ACCESS LIST CONFIGURATION)	35-10
MAC ACCESS-GROUP.....	35-11
IP ACCESS-GROUP	35-12
SHOW ACCESS-LISTS.....	35-12
CHAPTER 36 CLASSMAP COMMAND	36-1
CLASSMAP COMMAND LIST	36-1
CLASS-MAP	36-1
MATCH ACCESS-GROUP	36-1
SHOW CLASS-MAP.....	36-2
CHAPTER 37 POLICYPMAP COMMAND	37-1
POLICYPMAP COMMAND LIST	37-1
POLICY-MAP.....	37-1
CLASS	37-1
SET.....	37-2
POLICE.....	37-2
SHOW POLICY-MAP.....	37-3
CHAPTER 38 RATE LIMITING COMMAND	38-1
RATE LIMITING COMMAND LIST	38-1
RATE-LIMIT EGRESS	38-1
RATE-LIMIT INGRESS	38-1
SHOW RATE-LIMIT	38-2
CHAPTER 39 STORM CONTROL COMMAND	39-1
STORM CONTROL COMMAND LIST	39-1
STORM-CONTROL PKT-TYPE.....	39-1
CHAPTER 40 QOS COMMAND.....	40-1
QOS COMMAND LIST	40-1
SET DSCP	40-1
VLAN MAP-PRIORITY.....	40-1
DSCP MAP-TYPE.....	40-2

COSQ SCHEDULING ALGORITHM	40-2
SWITCHPORT PRIORITY DEFAULT	40-3
SHOW VLAN TRAFFIC-CLASSES	40-3
SHOW VLAN PORT CONFIG	40-4
SHOW DSCP	40-5
SHOW COSQ ALGORITHM	40-5
CHAPTER 41 RMON COMMAND.....	41-1
RMON COMMAND LIST	41-1
SET RMON	41-1
RMON ALARM	41-1
RMON EVENT	41-2
RMON COLLECTION HISTORY.....	41-3
RMON COLLECTION STATS	41-3
SHOW RMON.....	41-4
CHAPTER 42 STATISTICS COMMAND.....	42-1
STATISTICS COMMAND LIST.....	42-1
CLEAR INTERFACES.....	42-1
SHOW IP TRAFFIC.....	42-1
CHAPTER 43 SYSTEM OPERATION COMMAND.....	43-1
SYSTEM OPERATION COMMAND LIST.....	43-1
WATCHDOG	43-1
COPY	43-1
PING	43-2
HELP	43-3
CLEAR SCREEN.....	43-3
LOCK	43-4
LOGOUT	43-4
CMDBUFFS	43-4
SHOW HISTORY.....	43-5
DIR FLASH:	43-5
SPACE FLASH:.....	43-5
SPACE MEMORY:.....	43-6
?	43-6
CHAPTER 44 INTERFACE COMMAND.....	44-1
INTERFACE COMMAND LIST	44-1
INTERFACE	44-1
SHUTDOWN	44-1
MTU	44-2
SHOW INTERFACES	44-2
SHOW INTERFACE MTU	44-3
SHOW INTERFACES COUNTERS	44-4
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS.....	44-6

Chapter 1

Preface

About This Guide

This guide provides instructions on how to install and configure the TL2-G244 24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots.

This guide is mainly divided into four parts:

1. Hardware Installation: Step-by-step hardware installation procedure.
2. Using Web User Interface: A startup guide to for the command line interface.
3. Command Reference: Information about the function descriptions and configuration settings.

Terms/Usage

In this guide, the term “Switch” (first letter capitalized) refers to this Switch, and “switch” (first letter lower case) refers to other Ethernet switches. Some technologies refer to terms “switch”, “bridge” and “switching hubs” interchangeably, and both are commonly accepted for Ethernet switches.



Note Alerts you to supplementary information.



Caution Indicates potential property damage or personal injury.

Chapter 2

Product Introduction

Product Introduction

The TL2-G244 is a Gigabit Layer 2 Managed Switch with 24-10/100/1000Mbps Gigabit Ethernet ports and 4-10/100/1000Mbps shared Mini-GBIC slots.

Front Panel



Port/Button	Action	Function	
Console (RS-232)	N/A	Provide out-of-band connection for Switch Management	
Reset	Push/Hold 15 sec	The switch will be restored to factory defaults	
Device Status LED	Color	Sequence	Definition
PWR (Power)	Green	Solid	Device powered On
		Off	Device powered Off
SYS (System)	Green	Solid	Device is ready
		Off	Device is not ready
Ethernet LED (RJ-45)	Color	Sequence	Definition
1000M Link/ACT	Green	Solid	1000/2000Mbps (Half/Full Duplex) Connected (per port)
		Blinking	1000/2000Mbps (Half/Full Duplex) Data Transmitting/Receiving (per port)
		Off	No connection to the port

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

10/100M Link/ACT	Amber	Solid	10/20Mbps (Half/Full Duplex) or 100/200Mbps Connected (per port)
		Blinking	10/20Mbps (Half/Full Duplex) or 100/200Mbps Data Transmitting/Receiving (per port)
		Off	No connection to the port
Mini-GBIC Slot LED	Color	Sequence	Definition
1000M Link/ACT	Green	Solid	2000Mbps (Full Duplex) Connected (per port)
		Blinking	2000Mbps (Full Duplex) Data Transmitting/Receiving (per port)
		Off	No connection to the port
100M Link/ACT	Amber	Solid	10/20Mbps (Half/Full Duplex) or 100/200Mbps (Half/Full Duplex) Connected (per port)
		Blinking	10/20Mbps (Half/Full Duplex) or 100/200Mbps (Half/Full Duplex) Data Transmitting/Receiving (per port)
		Off	No connection to the port



Mini-GBIC ports are shared with normal RJ-45 ports 21, 22, 23, and 24. When Mini-GBIC port is used, the RJ-45 port cannot be used.

Rear Panel



Power Connector The power port is where to connect the AC power cord.

Power Switch The power switch allows you to turn the device on or off.

Chapter 3

Hardware Installation

This chapter provides unpacking and installation information for TL2-G244.

Unpacking

Open the shipping carton and carefully unpack its contents. Please consult the packing list located in the User Manual to make sure all items are present and undamaged. If any item is missing or damaged, please contact your local reseller for replacement.

- **TL2-G244**
- **Multi-Language Quick Installation Guide**
- **CD-ROM (User's Guide)**
- **Power Cord (1.8 m / 5.9 ft.)**
- **RS-232 Cable (3 m / 9.8 ft.)**
- **Rack Mounting Kit**
- **Rubber feet**

If any item is found missing or damaged, please contact the local reseller for replacement.

Switch Installation

For safe switch installation and operation, it is recommended that you:

- **Visually inspect the power cord to see that it is secured fully to the AC power connector.**
- **Make sure that there is proper heat dissipation and adequate ventilation around the switch.**
- **Do not place heavy objects on the switch.**

Desktop or Shelf Installation

When installing the switch on a desktop or shelf, the rubber feet included with the device must be attached on the bottom at each corner of the device's base. Allow enough ventilation space between the device and the objects around it.

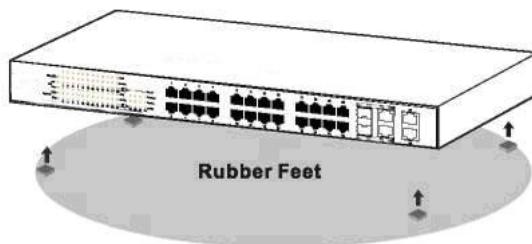


Figure 1 – Attach the adhesive rubber pads to the bottom

Rack Installation

The switch can be mounted in an EIA standard size 19-inch rack, which can be placed in a wiring closet with other equipment. To install, attach the mounting brackets to the switch's side panels (one on each side) and secure them with the screws provided.

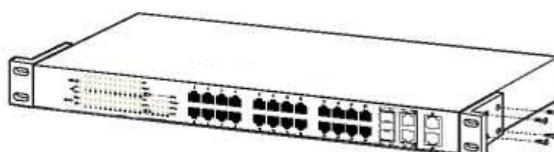


Figure 2 – Attach the mounting brackets to the Switch

Then, use the screws provided with the equipment rack to mount the switch in the

rack.

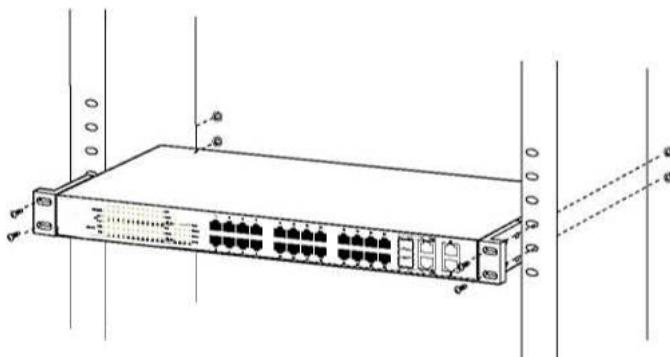


Figure 3 – Mount the Switch in the rack or chassis

 Caution

Safety Instructions

- A) Elevated Operating Ambient - If installed in a closed or multi-unit rack assembly, the operating ambient temperature of the rack environment may be greater than room ambient. Therefore, consideration should be given to installing the equipment in an environment compatible with the maximum ambient temperature (T_{ma}) specified by the manufacturer.
- B) Reduced Air Flow - Installation of the equipment in a rack should be such that the amount of air flow required for safe operation of the equipment is not compromised.
- C) Mechanical Loading - Mounting of the equipment in the rack should be such that a hazardous condition is not achieved due to uneven mechanical loading.
- D) Circuit Overloading - Consideration should be given to the connection of the equipment to the supply circuit and the effect that overloading of the circuits might have on overcurrent protection and supply wiring. Appropriate consideration of equipment nameplate ratings should be used when addressing this concern.
- E) Reliable Earthing - Reliable earthing of rack-mounted equipment should be maintained. Particular attention should be given to supply connections other than direct connections to the branch circuit (e.g. use of power strips)."

Plugging in the AC Power Cord

Users may now connect the AC power cord into the rear of the switch and to an electrical outlet (preferably one that is grounded and surge protected).

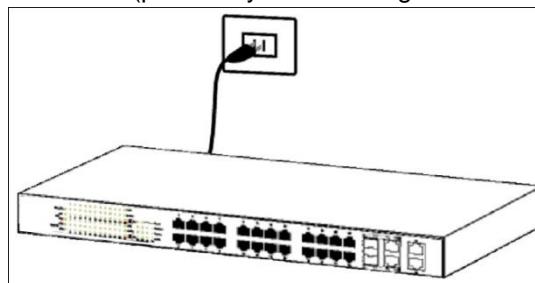


Figure 4 – Plugging the switch into an outlet

Power Failure

As a precaution, the switch should be unplugged in case of power failure. When power is resumed, plug the switch back in.

Chapter 4

Using the Web User Interface

After a successful physical installation, you can configure the Switch, monitor the network status, and display statistics using a web browser.

Supported Browsers	Web	The embedded Web-based Management currently supports the following web browsers: A) Internet Explorer 6 or higher B) Netscape 8 or higher C) Mozilla D) Firefox 1.5/2.0 or higher
-------------------------------	------------	---

Connecting to the Switch	You will need the following equipment to begin the web configuration of your device: 1. A PC with a RJ-45 Ethernet connection 2. A standard Ethernet cable
-------------------------------------	--

Connect the Ethernet cable to any of the ports on the front panel of the switch and to the Ethernet port on the PC.

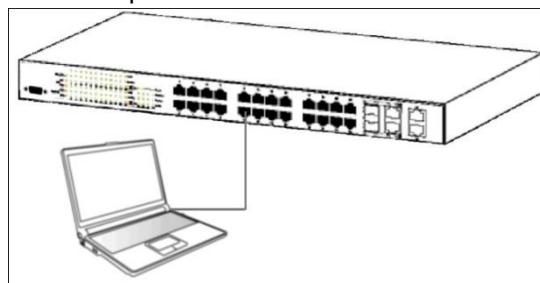


Figure 5 – Connected to an end node via Ethernet cable

Login Management	Web-based	In order to login and configure the switch via an Ethernet connection, the PC must have an IP address in the same subnet as the switch. For example, if the switch has an IP address of 192.168.10.200 , the PC should have an IP address of 192.168.10.x (where x is a number between 1 ~ 254), and a subnet mask of 255.255.255.0 . Open the web browser and enter 192.168.10.200 (the factory-default IP address) in the address bar. Then press <Enter>.
-----------------------------	-----------	--

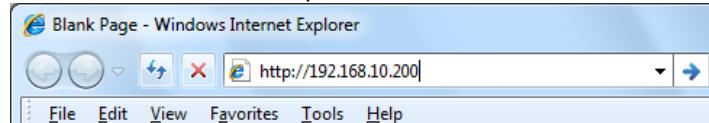


Figure 6 – Enter the IP address 192.168.10.200 in the web browser

When the following page appears, enter the user name and password then click **Login**.

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

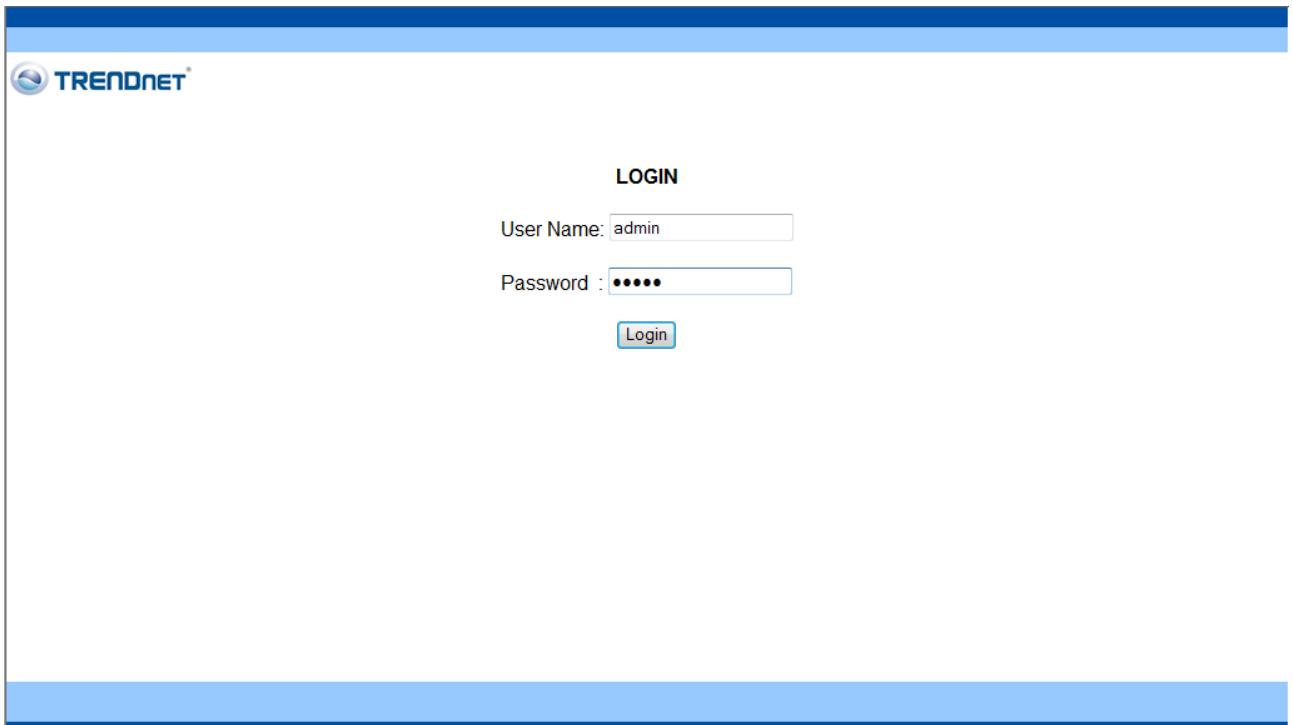


Figure 7 – Enter the IP address 192.168.10.200 in the web browser



The default user name and password are:

User Name	Password	Privilege
admin	admin	15
guest	guest123	1

After login successfully, following page will appear.

A screenshot of the Trendnet web user interface. At the top is a 'Device Status' bar showing port activity and a 'Log Out' link. Below it is a 'Function Tree' sidebar with links like Home, System, Layer2 Management, ACL, QoS, RMON, and Statistics. The main content area is titled '24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots'. It describes the switch's features and management options. Red arrows point from the text labels 'Device Status', 'Function Tree', and 'Main Configuration Screen' to their respective parts of the interface.

The three main areas are the **Device Status** on top, the **Function Tree**, and the

Main Configuration Screen.

The **Device Status** provides a real-time switch port link status.

By choosing different functions in the **Function Tree**, you can change all the settings in the **Main Configuration Screen**. The main configuration screen will show the current status of your Switch by clicking the model name on top of the function tree.

To terminate the web management session, click **Log Out** in the upper right corner.

Function Tree



Chapter 5

Configuring System Basic Functions

System Basic Function List

- **System Information**
- **User Account**
- **Management VLAN**
- **Management IP Settings**
- **IP Authorized Manager**
- **SNMP**
 - SNMP User/Group Table Configuration
 - SNMP Group Access Table Configuration
 - SNMP View Table Configuration
 - SNMP Community Settings
 - SNMP Host Table
 - SNMP Engine ID Configuration
- **SSH Configuration**
- **SSL Configuration**
- **System Log Configuration**
- **SNTP**
 - SNTP and Current Time Settings
 - SNTP Daylight Saving Time
- **Configuration**
 - Save Configuration
 - Restore Configuration
 - Erase Configuration
- **Firmware Upgrade**
- **Reboot**

System Information

This page is to display and edit relevant system information.

System Information

Hardware Version	v1.0R
Firmware Version	1.00.006
Device Name	TL2-G244
Device Contact	SysContact
Device Location	SysLocation
Device Up Time	0 days, 0 hours, 50 mins, 51 seconds
Switch MAC Address	00:07:24:00:02:03
Web Auto Timeout (180-3600 secs)	600
CLI Auto Timeout (1-18000 secs)	1800

Figure 9 – System > System Information

Parameter	Description
Hardware Version	The hardware version of this device.
Firmware Version	The firmware version of the device.
Device Name	The name of the device. Default is <i>TL2-G244</i> .
Device Contact	The identification information of a contact person. Default is <i>SysContact</i> .
Device Location	Entering the device location description. Maximum of 50 characters is allowed and a null string is not accepted. Default is <i>SysLocation</i> .
Device Up Time	The time duration since the system has been up and running.
Switch MAC Address	The MAC address of the device.
Web Auto Timeout (180-3600 secs)	The duration that the device times out when no user activity occurs on the web interface. Default is 600 seconds.
CLI Auto Timeout (1-18000 secs)	The duration that the device times out when no user activity occurs on the web interface. Default is 1800 seconds.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

User Account

This page is to create and display user account information.

User Account

User Name	*
Password	
Confirm Password	
Privilege (1~15)	
<input type="button" value="ADD"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

select	User Name	New Name	Old Password	New Password	Confirm Password	Privilege
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	admin	admin	*****	*****	*****	15
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	guest	guest	*****	*****	*****	1

Figure 10 – System > User Account

Parameter	Description
User Name	Username of an account.
Password	Password of an account.
Privilege (1-15)	Privilege level that ranges from 1 to 15. 15 are the highest level.

Click **ADD** to submit the changes and the **Reset** button will clear the information. Select and click **Delete** to remove an existed account. The default accounts are *admin* (privilege 15) and *guest* (privilege 1).

Management VLAN

This page is to edit the management VLAN information.

Management VLAN

Management VLAN	
<input type="button" value="Add"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>
Management VLAN <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">1</div>	

Figure 11 – System > Management VLAN

Parameter	Description
Management VLAN	The VLAN ID of management VLAN. It can be a single VLAN ID from 1 to 4094, a range of VLAN IDs separated by a hyphen (-) ,or a series of non-continuous numbers divided by a comma (,)

Click **ADD** to submit the changes and the **Remove** button will remove an existed VLAN ID.

Note There has to be at least one management VLAN ID exists.

Management IP Settings

This page is to edit the management IP settings.

Management IP Settings

IP Address Mode	Manual ▾
IP Address	192.168.10.200
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway	192.168.10.254

Figure 12 – System > IP Settings

Parameter	Description
IP Address Mode	To configure the mode that the IP address of default interface is assigned. You can choose Manual or Dynamic . Default is <i>Manual</i> .
IP Address	IP address of the management interface. Default is 192.168.10.200.
Subnet Mask	Subnet mask of the management interface. Default is 255.255.255.0.
Default Gateway	IP address of default gateway. Default is 192.168.10.254.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

IP Authorized Manager

This page is to set an authorized administrator source IP address, and the services, interfaces, or VLANs that it is allowed to visit.

IP Authorized Manager

IP Address	<input type="text"/> *
Subnet Mask	<input type="text"/> *
Port List (Incoming)	<input type="text"/>
VLANs Allowed	<input type="text"/>
Services Allowed	<input type="checkbox"/> ALL <input type="checkbox"/> SNMP <input type="checkbox"/> TELNET <input type="checkbox"/> HTTP <input type="checkbox"/> HTTPS <input type="checkbox"/> SSH
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

<input type="button" value="IP Address"/>	<input type="button" value="Subnet Mask"/>	<input type="button" value="Port List (Incoming)"/>	<input type="button" value="VLANs Allowed"/>	<input type="button" value="Services Allowed"/>
---	--	---	--	---

Figure 13 – System > IP Authorized Manager

Parameter	Description
IP Address	IP address of authorized manager
Subnet Mask	Subnet mask of the authorized IP address
Port List (Incoming)	Interface of the authorized administrator is allowed to connect to
VLANs Allowed	VLAN ID of the authorized administrator is allowed to connect to. It can be a single VLAN ID from 1 to 4094, a range of VLAN IDs separated by a hyphen (-), or a series of non-continuous numbers divided by a comma (,)
Service Allowed	Services that authorized administrator are allowed to access. It includes SNMP , TELNET , HTTP (Web), HTTPS (SSL), SSH services. Select ALL will cover all services.

Click **ADD** to submit the changes and the **Reset** button will clear the information. Select and click **Delete** to remove an existed account.

SNMP

SNMP User/Group Table Configuration

This page is to configure the SNMP user and group information.

SNMP User/Group Table Configuration

User Name	<input type="text"/> *	SNMP Version V1 <input type="checkbox"/> encrypted Auth-Protocol MD5 <input type="text"/> Priv-Protocol DES <input type="text"/>
Group Name	<input type="text"/> *	
SNMP Version	V1	
Auth-Protocol	MD5	
Priv-Protocol	DES	
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>		

Select	User Name	Group Name	SNMP Version	Auth-Protocol	Priv-Protocol
<input type="radio"/>	ReadOnly	ReadOnly	v1	None	None
<input type="radio"/>	ReadOnly	ReadOnly	v2c	None	None
<input type="radio"/>	ReadWrite	ReadWrite	v1	None	None
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	ReadWrite	ReadWrite	v2c	None	None
<input type="button" value="Delete"/>					

Figure 14 – System > SNMP > User/Group Table

Parameter	Description
User Name	SNMP user name
Group Name	SNMP group name

SNMP Version	Specify the SNMP version to be used, which can be v1 , v2c , or v3 . Select ' encrypted ' if the encryption for user authentication is needed. Once the encryption is enabled, then you can set the authentication and privilege algorithm and passwords.
Auth-Protocol	Specify the authentication algorithm from MD5 or SHA algorithm, and the password.
Priv-Protocol	Specify the privilege encryption algorithm from DES or none , and the password.

Click **ADD** to submit the changes and the **Reset** button will clear the information. Select and click **Delete** to remove an existed entry.

SNMP Group Access Table Configuration

This page is to configure the access settings of a SNMP group.

SNMP Group Access Table Configuration

Group Name	*					
Read View Name						
Write View Name						
Notify View Name						
Security Model	v1					
Security Level	NoAuthNoPriv					
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>						
Select	Group Name	Read View	Write View	Notify View	Security Model	Security Level
<input type="radio"/>	ReadOnly	ReadWrite	---	ReadWrite	v1	NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="radio"/>	ReadOnly	ReadWrite	---	ReadWrite	v2c	NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="radio"/>	ReadWrite	ReadWrite	ReadWrite	ReadWrite	v1	NoAuthNoPriv
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	ReadWrite	ReadWrite	ReadWrite	ReadWrite	v2c	NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="button" value="Delete"/>						

Figure 15 – System > SNMP > Group Access Table

Parameter	Description
Group Name	SNMP group name
Read View Name	The name of group (view) has read privilege and is allowed to access the specified MIB object groups.
Write View Name	The name of group (view) has write privilege and is allowed to access the specified MIB object groups.
Notify View Name	The name of group (view) can receive SNMP Trap messages and is allowed to access the specified MIB object groups.
Security Model	Specify the SNMP version to be used, which can be v1 , v2c , or v3 .
Security Level	Specify if authentication and encryption are needed for SNMP messages. NoAuthNoPriv – Neither authentication or encryption is needed. It is the default setting. AuthNoPriv - Authentication is required for the SNMP messages. It is selectable only when SNMPv3 is specified. AuthPriv – Both authentication and encryption are required for the SNMP messages. It is selectable only when SNMPv3 is specified.

Click **ADD** to submit the changes and the **Reset** button will clear the information. Select and click **Delete** to remove an existed entry.

SNMP View Table Configuration

This page is to create a SNMP view, which limits the range of MIB objects that a SNMP administrator can access to.

SNMP View Table Configuration

View Name	*
Subtree OID	*
OID Mask	
View Type	included
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Select	View Name	Subtree OID	OID Mask	View Type
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	ReadWrite	1	1	Included
<input type="button" value="Delete"/>				

Figure 16 – System > SNMP > View Table

Parameter	Description
View Name	SNMP view name
Subtree OID	The object ID of MIB tree
OID Mask	The mask of OID
View Type	included – Includes the object in the list that the SNMP administrator can access. excluded – Excludes the object from the list that the SNMP administrator can access.

Click **ADD** to submit the changes and the **Reset** button will clear the information. Select and click **Delete** to remove an existed entry.

SNMP Community Settings

This page is to create and edit SNMP community information.

SNMP Community Settings

Community Name	*
User Name(View Policy)	ReadOnly
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Select	Community Name	User Name(View Policy)
<input type="radio"/>	PUBLIC	ReadOnly
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	PRIVATE	ReadWrite
<input type="button" value="Delete"/>		

Figure 17 – System > SNMP > Community Table

Parameter	Description
Community Name	SNMP community name
User Name (View Policy)	ReadOnly – The community has read-only privilege. ReadWrite - The community has read write privilege.

Click **ADD** to submit the changes and the **Reset** button will clear the information. Select and click **Delete** to remove an existed entry.

SNMP Host Table

This page is to create a host that can access the device by SNMP protocol.

SNMP Host Table

Add Host Table	
Host IP Address	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/> *
SNMP Version	V1
Community Name/User Name	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	
Select	Host Ip Address
	SNMP Version
	Community Name/User Name
<input type="button" value="Delete"/>	

Figure 18 – System > SNMP > Trap Manager

Parameter	Description
Host IP Address	The IP address of a host that can access to the device by SNMP.
SNMP version	Specify the SNMP version to be used, which can be v1, v2c, or v3.
Community Name/User Name	The name of SNMP community/user that the host belongs to.

Click **ADD** to submit the changes and the **Reset** button will clear the information. Select and click **Delete** to remove an existed entry.

SNMP Engine ID Configuration

This page is to configure the SNMP engine identifier of the device.

SNMP Engine ID Configuration

Engine ID	<input type="text" value="8000081c044653"/> *
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Figure 19 – System > SNMP > Engine ID

Parameter	Description
Engine ID	A string of between 5 and 32 octets expressed in hexadecimal. The default is 8000081c044653.

Click **ADD** to submit the changes and the **Reset** button will clear the information.

SSH Configuration

This page is to configure the SSH server function on the device.

SSH Configuration

SSH Status	Enable ▾
Version	v2 ▾
Cipher	3DES-CBC ▾
Authentication	HMAC-SHA1 ▾
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Figure 20 – System > SSH

Parameter	Description
SSH Status	Select Enable or Disable to turn on or off the SSH server function. Default is enabled.
Version	Specify the SSH version supported. V2 – SSH v2 is supported. This is the default value. V1 & V2 – Both SSH v1 and V2 are supported.
Cipher	To specify SSH Cipher algorithm. 3DES-CBC - 3DES (Triple Data Encryption Standard) encryption algorithm in CBC (Cipher Blocking Chain). This is the default value. DES-CBC - DES (Data Encryption Standard) in CBC (Cipher Blocking Chain). Both – Both 3DES-CBC and DES-CBC are supported.
Authentication	To specify authentication encryption algorithm. HMAC-SHA1 – Hash-based Message Authentication Codes (HMAC) and SHA1 (Secure Hash Algorithm). HMAC-MD5 – Hash-based Message Authentication Codes (HMAC) and MD5 (Message-Digest algorithm 5). Both – Both HMAC-SHA1 and HMAC-MD5 are supported.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

SSL Configuration

This page is to configure the SSL server function on the device.

SSL Configuration

SSL Status	Disable ▾
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	
Cipher Suits	
RSA-DES-SHA1	
RSA-3DES-SHA1	
RSA-EXP1024-DES-SHA1	

Figure 21 – System > SSL

Parameter	Description
SSL Status	Select Enable or Disable to turn on or off the SSL server function. Default is disabled. The cipher suite includes RSA-DES-SHA1, RSA-3DES-SHA1, and RSA-EXP1024-DES-SHA1 cipher algorithm.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

System Log Configuration

This page is to configure system log settings.

System Log Configuration

Syslog Status	Disable ▾
Time Stamp	Enable ▾
Messages Buffered Size (1~200)	50
Syslog Server IP	
Mail Server IP	
Receiver Email Address	
Sender Email Address	
Facility	local0 ▾
Logging Level	info ▾
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Figure 22 – System > System Log

Parameter	Description
Syslog Status	The status of syslog server function. Default is <i>enabled</i> .
Time Stamp	Specifies if time stamp is attached with syslog messages. Default is <i>enabled</i> .
Messages Buffered Size (1~200)	The size of internal logging buffer. Default is 50.
Syslog Server IP	IP address of the external syslog server
Mail Server IP	Specify the IP address of mail server to be used for sending the email alerts messages.
Receiver Email Address	The email address of receiver that receives the alert messages.
Sender Email Address	The email address of sender that sends out the alert messages.
Facility	Specifies the facility that is indicated in the message. Possible values: local0 , local1 , local2 , local3 , local4 , local5 , local6 , and local7 . Default is <i>Local0</i> .
Logging Level	Specifies the severity level of messages. Possible values are: Alert level: action must be taken immediately. Critical level: Critical conditions. Debug level: Debug messages. Emergency level: System is unusable. Error level: Error conditions. Informational level: Informational messages. Notification level: Normal but significant condition. Warning level: Warning conditions. Default is <i>info</i> .

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

SNTP

SNTP and Current Time Settings

This page is to configure SNTP and time settings.

SNTP Settings

Current Time	01 Jan 2009 01:02:40			
SNTP Status	Disabled ▾			
SNTP Poll Interval in Seconds (30~86400)	30			
SNTP Primary Server	0.0.0.0			
SNTP Secondary Server	0.0.0.0			
Time Zone Offset (HH:MM)	GMT	+	00	00
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>				

Set Current Time

Year:Month:Day	2009	January	01
HH:MM:SS	01	02	40
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>			

Figure 23 – System > SNTP > Time Settings

Parameter	Description
Current Time	Current system time.
SNTP Status	To enable/disable the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) function. Default is <i>disabled</i> .
SNTP Poll Interval in Seconds (30-86400)	To set the time interval that SNTP synchronizes the time on SNTP server, and the range is from 30 to 86400 seconds. Default is 30.
SNTP Primary Server	To set the primary SNTP server IP address.
SNTP Secondary Server	To set the secondary SNTP server IP address.
Time Zone Offset (HH:MM)	To specify the difference of current time zone relative to GMT.
Year:Month:Day	Specify current date
HH:MM:SS	Specify current system time.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

SNTP Daylight Saving Time

This page is to configure the daylight saving time function of system time setting.

SNTP Daylight Saving Configuration

Daylight Saving Time Status	Disabled ▾			
Daylight Saving Time:				
From (Month:Day:HH:MM)	January	01	00	00
To (Month:Day:HH:MM)	January	01	00	00
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>				

Figure 24 – System > SNTP > Daylight Saving Time

Parameter	Description
Daylight Saving Time Status	To enable/disable the DST function. Default is <i>disabled</i> .
Daylight Saving Time: From (Month:Day:HH:MM)	Specify the DST period in month:day:hour:minute.

To
(Month:Day:HH:MM)

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Configuration

Save Configuration

This page is used to save the running configuration.

Save Configuration

Save option	<input type="radio"/> Flash Save <input type="radio"/> Remote Save <input checked="" type="radio"/> Startup-Config Save
IP Address	0.0.0.0
File Name	iss.conf
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Configuration Save was successful

Figure 25 – System > Configuration > Save

Parameter	Description
Save option	Options to save the running configuration: Flash Save: Save to the device's flash memory with a designated file name. Saving the configuration to flash will back up the current configuration in the device's internal memory to be restored later if necessary but will not set the configuration as active after a device reboot or power cycle. Remote Save: Save to the remote TFTP server with a designated IP address and file name. This will back up the configuration to an external location. Startup-Config Save: Save to the device's startup configuration. Note: This will set the current configuration as the active configuration after a device reboot or power cycle.
IP Address	IP address of the remote TFTP server.
File Name	Specify the filename of the configuration to be saved.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes and the **Reset** button will clear the information.

Restore Configuration

This page is used to restore startup configuration from another configuration file in flash memory.

Restore Configuration

Restore Option	<input type="radio"/> No Restore <input checked="" type="radio"/> Flash Restore
File Name	iss.conf
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Figure 26 – System > Configuration > Restore

Parameter	Description
Restore Option	<p>Options to restore the startup configuration:</p> <p>No Restore: Applying this option will reset the NV-RAM to default settings.</p> <p>Note: This will only reset the settings in NV-RAM, not the entire device configuration. After rebooting, only the default parameters in NV-RAM will be reset to defaults. Requires a manual device reboot for changes to take effect. Please reference the default NV-RAM parameters below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default IP Address : 192.168.10.200 • Default Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0 • Default IP Address Config Mode: Manual • Default IP Address Allocation Protocol : DHCP • Default Interface Name: Fa0/1 • Default RM Interface Name: NONE • Config Restore Option: No restore • Config Save Option: Startup save • Config Save IP Address: 0.0.0.0 • Config Save Filename: iss.conf • Config Restore Filename: iss.conf • PIM Mode: Sparse Mode • IGS Forwarding Mode: MAC based • CLI Serial Console: Yes • SNMP EngineID: 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53 • SNMP Engine Boots: 1 • Default VLAN Identifier: 1 <p>Flash Restore: Restore from a previously backed up configuration file in the device's flash memory to the startup-config. Note: After restoring configuration, requires a manual device reboot for changes to take effect.</p>
File Name	Specify the file name of the configuration to be restored.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes and the **Reset** button will clear the information.

Erase Configuration

This page is used to reset the startup configuration, NV-RAM or the configuration file in flash to default value.

Erase Configuration

Erase option	<input type="radio"/> Erase Nvram <input type="radio"/> Erase Startup-Config <input checked="" type="radio"/> Erase Flash File
File Name	iss.conf
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Figure 27 – System > Configuration > Erase

Parameter	Description
Erase option	<p>Specify the configuration to be reset:</p> <p>Erase Nvram: Reset the NV-RAM to default settings and reset all previously saved configuration files to default that were stored flash memory.</p> <p>Note: This will only reset the settings in NV-RAM, not the entire device configuration. After rebooting, only the default parameters in NV-RAM will be reset to defaults. Requires a manual device reboot for changes to take effect.</p>

Please reference the default NV-RAM parameters below.

- Default IP Address : 192.168.10.200
- Default Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0
- Default IP Address Config Mode: Manual
- Default IP Address Allocation Protocol : DHCP
- Default Interface Name: Fa0/1
- Default RM Interface Name: NONE
- Config Restore Option: No restore
- Config Save Option: Startup save
- Config Save IP Address: 0.0.0.0
- Config Save Filename: iss.conf
- Config Restore Filename: iss.conf
- PIM Mode: Sparse Mode
- IGS Forwarding Mode: MAC based
- CLI Serial Console: Yes
- SNMP EngineID: 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53
- SNMP Engine Boots: 1
- Default VLAN Identifier: 1

Erase Startup-Config: Reset the all device configuration to default settings.

Note: This will reset the startup device configuration to default. Any previously saved configuration files in flash memory will NOT be deleted or erased. After a device reboot or power cycle, the default device configuration will be loaded to the device. Requires a manual device reboot for changes to take effect.

Erase Flash File: Reset the specified configuration file in the device's flash memory to default settings.

Note: This will not reset the device's active configuration.

File Name

Specify the file name of the local configuration file.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes and the **Reset** button will clear the information.

Firmware Upgrade

Firmware Upgrade

<input checked="" type="radio"/> HTTP Firmware Upgrade
Upgrade firmware from file : <input type="file"/>
<input type="button" value="Browse..."/>
<input type="button" value="Upgrade"/>
<input type="radio"/> TFTP Firmware Upgrade
TFTP Server IP Address : <input type="text"/>
TFTP firmware file name : <input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Upgrade"/>

Parameter	Description
HTTP Firmware Upgrade	Click Browse to locate the firmware file on the local hard drive and select it.
TFTP Firmware Upgrade	
TFTP Server IP Address:	Specify the IP address of the TFTP server.
TFTP firmware file name:	Specify the filename of the firmware file.

Click **Upgrade** to upgrade the device firmware.

Reboot

This page is to reboot the system.

Reboot

Are you sure you want to proceed with the system reboot?

If yes, click the Reboot button.

Figure 28 – System > Reboot

Click **Reboot** to warm start the device.



Note If the Switch reboots without write the running configurations, the last configuration wrote in NV-RAM will be loaded.

Chapter 6

Configuring Layer 2 Management Functions

Layer 2 Management Function List

- **Port Manager**
 - Port Basic Settings
 - Port Monitoring
 - Port Control
- **VLAN**
 - VLAN Basic Information
 - VLAN Port Settings
 - Static VLAN Configuration
- **Dynamic VLAN**
 - Dynamic VLAN Global Configuration
 - Dynamic VLAN Port Configuration
 - GARP Timers Configuration
- **MSTP**
 - MSTP Global Configuration
 - MSTP Timers Configuration
 - CIST Settings
 - MSTP VLAN Mapping
 - MSTP Port Settings
 - MSTP CIST Port Status
- **RSTP**
 - RSTP Global Configuration
 - RSTP Configuration
 - RSTP Port Status Configuration
 - RSTP Port Status
- **LA**
 - LA Basic Settings
 - PortChannel Interface Basic Settings
 - LA Port Channel Settings
 - LA Port Settings
 - LA Port StateMachine Information
 - LA Load Balancing Policy
- **802.1X**
 - 802.1X Basic Settings
 - 802.1X Port Settings
 - 802.1X Timer Configuration
 - 802.1X Local Authentication Server Configuration
 - RADIUS Server Configuration
- **IGMP Snooping**
 - IGMP Snooping Configuration
 - IGMP Snooping Timer Configuration
 - IGMP Snooping Interface Configuration
 - IGMP Snooping VLAN Router Ports
 - MAC Based Multicast Forwarding Table
- **Static MAC Entries**
 - Static MAC Address Configuration
 - Static Multicast Address Configuration
 - Port Security Settings

Port Manager

Port Basic Settings

This page is to configure basic settings of switch ports.

Select	Port	Link Status	Admin State	MTU (90~10000) bytes	Link Up/Down Trap
<input type="radio"/>	1	▼	Up ▾	1522	Enabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	2	▼	Up ▾	1522	Enabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	3	▼	Up ▾	1522	Enabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	4	▼	Up ▾	1522	Enabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	5	▲	Up ▾	1522	Enabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	6	▼	Up ▾	1522	Enabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	7	▼	Up ▾	1522	Enabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	8	▼	Up ▾	1522	Enabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	9	▼	Up ▾	1522	Enabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	10	▼	Up ▾	1522	Enabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	11	▼	Up ▾	1522	Enabled ▾
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	12	▼	Up ▾	1522	Enabled ▾

Apply

Figure 29 – Layer2 Management > Port Manager > Basic Settings

Parameter	Description
Port	Specify the switch port to be configured.
Link State	Display the physical connection states of the port.
Admin State	Specify the administrative status of the port. Default is <i>enabled</i> .
MTU (90-1522) bytes	To setup the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) frame size of the interface, and the range is from 90 to 1522 bytes. Default is 1500.
Link Up/Down Trap	To enable/disable the link up/down trap information delivery. Default is <i>enabled</i> .

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Port Monitoring

This page is to configure the port monitoring function on the device.

Port Monitoring

Status	Disabled ▾
Monitor Port	- ▾
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

[1-12](#) | [13-24](#) |

Select	Port	Receive Monitoring	Transmit Monitoring
<input type="radio"/>	1	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	2	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	3	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	4	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	5	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	6	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	7	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	8	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	9	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	10	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	11	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	12	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾

Figure 30 – Layer2 Management > Port Manager > Port Monitoring

Parameter	Description
Status	To enable/disable the port monitoring session on the device. Default is <i>disabled</i> .
Monitoring Port	Specify the source port of the mirror session.
Port	Specify the destination port of the mirror session.
Receive Monitoring	Monitoring the traffic received from the source port.
Transmit Monitoring	Monitoring the traffic transmitted from the source port.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Port Control

This page is to configure the control parameters of interface.

Port Control									
<u>1-12</u> <u>13-24</u>									
Select	Port	Mode	Duplex	Speed	FlowControl Admin Status	FlowControl Oper Status	MDI/MDIX	Media Type	
<input type="radio"/>	1	Auto ▾	Full ▾	1GB ▾	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾	AUTO ▾	Copper ▾	
<input type="radio"/>	2	Auto ▾	Full ▾	1GB ▾	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾	AUTO ▾	Copper ▾	
<input type="radio"/>	3	Auto ▾	Full ▾	1GB ▾	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾	AUTO ▾	Copper ▾	
<input type="radio"/>	4	Auto ▾	Full ▾	1GB ▾	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾	AUTO ▾	Copper ▾	
<input type="radio"/>	5	Auto ▾	Full ▾	100MBPS ▾	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾	AUTO ▾	Copper ▾	
<input type="radio"/>	6	Auto ▾	Full ▾	1GB ▾	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾	AUTO ▾	Copper ▾	
<input type="radio"/>	7	Auto ▾	Full ▾	1GB ▾	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾	AUTO ▾	Copper ▾	
<input type="radio"/>	8	Auto ▾	Full ▾	1GB ▾	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾	AUTO ▾	Copper ▾	
<input type="radio"/>	9	Auto ▾	Full ▾	1GB ▾	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾	AUTO ▾	Copper ▾	
<input type="radio"/>	10	Auto ▾	Full ▾	1GB ▾	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾	AUTO ▾	Copper ▾	
<input type="radio"/>	11	Auto ▾	Full ▾	1GB ▾	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾	AUTO ▾	Copper ▾	
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	12	Auto ▾	Full ▾	1GB ▾	Disabled ▾	Disabled ▾	AUTO ▾	Copper ▾	

Figure 31 – Layer2 Management > Port Manager > Port Control

Parameter	Description	
Port	Specify the switch port to be configured.	
Mode	To enable/disable auto-negotiation function on ports. Default is <i>Auto</i> .	
Duplex	To set the port duplex mode. Possible values are: Full : Port runs at full duplex mode. Half : Port runs at half duplex mode.	
Speed	To set the port speed. Possible values are: 10MBPS : Port runs at 10Mbps. 100MBPS : Port runs at 100Mbps. 1GB : Port runs at 1000Mbps..	
FlowControl Admin Status	To enable/disable 802.3x flow control on ports. Default is <i>Disabled</i> .	
FlowControl Status	To display the flow control operation status.	
MDI/MDIX	To set MDI or MDIX mode for ports. Possible values are: Auto : Port performs the auto MDI/MDIX function. MDI : Port fixed at MDI mode. MDIXB : Port fixed at MDIX mode. Default is <i>Auto</i> .	

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

The port speed and duplex settings can only be configured when auto-negotiation disabled.

VLAN

VLAN Basic Information

This page is to configure the basic settings of virtual local area network (VLAN) on the device.

VLAN Basic Information

VLAN Mode	802.1Q VLAN ▾
Maximum VLAN ID	4094
Maximum Supported VLANs	256
Number of VLANs in the System	1

Figure 32 – Layer2 Management > VLAN > Basic Information

Parameter	Description
VLAN Mode	Choose from 802.1Q VLAN or Asymmetric VLAN modes. Default is 802.1Q VLAN .
Maximum VLAN ID	Display the maximum VLAN ID can be configured. Default is 4094 .
Maximum Supported VLANs	Display the maximum VLANs can be supported. Default is 256 .
Number of VLANs in the System	Display the current VLAN number in the system. Default is 1 .

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

VLAN Port Settings

This page is to configure VLAN setting on physical port interfaces.

VLAN Port Settings

[1-12](#) | [13-24](#) |

Select	Port	PVID	Acceptable Frame Types	Ingress Filtering
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	1	All ▾	Enabled ▾
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	1	All ▾	Enabled ▾
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	1	All ▾	Enabled ▾
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	1	All ▾	Enabled ▾
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	1	All ▾	Enabled ▾
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	1	All ▾	Enabled ▾
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	1	All ▾	Enabled ▾
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	1	All ▾	Enabled ▾
<input type="checkbox"/>	9	1	All ▾	Enabled ▾
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	1	All ▾	Enabled ▾
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	1	All ▾	Enabled ▾
<input type="checkbox"/>	12	1	All ▾	Enabled ▾

Figure 33 – Layer2 Management > VLAN > Port Settings

Parameter	Description
Port	Specifies the switch port which is to be configured.
PVID	To set the port VLAN ID of the port, all ingress untagged or priority tagged packet from this port will be assigned to this VLAN. The range is from 1 to 4094.

Acceptable Frame Types	To configure the acceptable frame type of a port. All: Accepts all kinds of frames. Tagged: Accepts only tagged frames Untagged and Priority Tagged: Accepts only untagged frames and frames with priority tag. Default is <i>All</i> .
Ingress Filtering	To enable/disable the filter of ingress packets not with the same VLAN tag as the VLAN membership of the port. Default is <i>Enabled</i> .

In the left-hand **Select** column, check all of the ports modified and click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Static VLAN Configuration

This page is to set up the static VLAN configuration.

Static VLAN Configuration

VLAN ID	*
VLAN Name	
Member Ports	
Untagged Ports	
Forbidden Ports	
<input type="button" value="Add"/>	<input type="button" value="Reset"/>

Select	VLAN ID	VLAN Name	Member Ports	Untagged Ports	Forbidden Ports
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	1		1-24	1-24	
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>					

Figure 34 – Layer2 Management > VLAN > Static VLANs

Parameter	Description
VLAN ID	Specify the VLAN ID to be created.
VLAN Name	Specify the name of VLAN.
Member Ports	Specify the ports to apply the VLAN membership.
Untagged Ports	Specify the ports to be untagged interfaces.
Forbidden Ports	Specify the ports to be forbidden interfaces.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes and the **Reset** button will clear the information. Click **Delete** will remove an existed VLAN.



Note There has to be at least one VLAN in the system.

Dynamic VLAN

Dynamic VLAN Global Configuration

This page is to set the global dynamic VLAN configuration.

Dynamic Vlan Global Configuration

Garp System Control	Start
Dynamic Vlan Status	Disabled
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Note : To Shutdown GARP, Dynamic Vlan Should Be Disabled.

Figure 35 – Layer2 Management > Dynamic VLAN > Dynamic VLAN Global Configuration

Parameter	Description
Garp System Control	Choose Start to enable GARP function, and Shutdown to disable it. It is needed for using dynamic VLAN function. Default is Start .
Dynamic VLAN Status	To set the status of dynamic VLAN function from Enabled or Disabled . Default is Disabled .

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Dynamic VLAN Port Configuration

This page is to configure dynamic VLAN settings on switch ports.

Dynamic Vlan Port Configuration

[1-12](#) | [13-24](#) |

Select	Port	Dynamic Vlan Status	Restricted VLAN Registration
<input type="radio"/>	1	Enabled	Disabled
<input type="radio"/>	2	Enabled	Disabled
<input type="radio"/>	3	Enabled	Disabled
<input type="radio"/>	4	Enabled	Disabled
<input type="radio"/>	5	Enabled	Disabled
<input type="radio"/>	6	Enabled	Disabled
<input type="radio"/>	7	Enabled	Disabled
<input type="radio"/>	8	Enabled	Disabled
<input type="radio"/>	9	Enabled	Disabled
<input type="radio"/>	10	Enabled	Disabled
<input type="radio"/>	11	Enabled	Disabled
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	12	Enabled	Disabled

Figure 36 – Layer2 Management > Dynamic VLAN > Port Settings

Parameter	Description
Port	Specify the switch port to be configured.
Dynamic VLAN Status	To set the status of dynamic VLAN function from Enabled or Disabled .
Restricted VLAN Registration	To enable/disable the restricted VLAN on an interface.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

GARP Timers Configuration

This page is to set the GARP timers on an interface.

Garp Timers Configuration**1-12 | 13-24 |**

Select	Port No	GarpJoinTime (10 ~ 2^30-14) (msecs)	GarpLeaveTime (30 ~ 2^31-18) (msecs)	GarpLeaveAllTime (40 ~ 2^31-8) (msecs)
<input type="radio"/>	1	200	600	10000
<input type="radio"/>	2	200	600	10000
<input type="radio"/>	3	200	600	10000
<input type="radio"/>	4	200	600	10000
<input type="radio"/>	5	200	600	10000
<input type="radio"/>	6	200	600	10000
<input type="radio"/>	7	200	600	10000
<input type="radio"/>	8	200	600	10000
<input type="radio"/>	9	200	600	10000
<input type="radio"/>	10	200	600	10000
<input type="radio"/>	11	200	600	10000
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	12	200	600	10000

Apply

Note : Leave Timer must be greater than 2 times Join Timer and Leaveall Timer must be greater than Leave Timer.

Figure 37 – Layer2 Management > Dynamic VLAN > Port Settings

Parameter	Description
Port No	Specify the switch port to be configured.
GarpJoinTime (10 ~ 2^30-14)(msecs)	Specify the join time of GARP. Default is 20 milliseconds.
GarpLeaveTime (30 ~ 2^31-18)(msecs)	Specify the leave time of GARP. Default is 60 milliseconds.
GarpLeaveAllTime (40 ~ 2^31-8)(msecs)	Specify the leave all time of GARP. Default is 100 milliseconds.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

MSTP**MSTP Global Configuration**

This page is to configure the MSTP global settings of the Switch.

Global Configuration

System Control	MSTP Status	Maximum MST Instances	Bridge Priority	Protocol Version	Region Name	Region Version	Dynamic Path Cost Calculation
Shutdown ▾	Disabled ▾	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	MSTP ▾		<input type="text" value="0"/>	True ▾

Note : To enable MSTP Functionality, RSTP should be disabled.

Bridge Priority must be in increments of 4096 and can be upto 61440. Allowed values are:
0 4096 8192 12288 16384 20480 24576 28672 32768 36864 40960 45056 49152 53248 57344 61440

Figure 38 – Layer2 Management > MSTP > Global Configuration

Parameter	Description
System Control	To activate or shutdown the MSTP function. Select Start to activate the MSTP function, Shutdown to shutdown MSTP function.
MSTP Status	To enable or disable the MSTP. Select Enabled to enable the MSTP function, Disabled to disable the MSTP function.
Maximum MST Instances	Specify the maximum number of MSTP instance allowed. The possible number is 1-64. Default is 64.
Bridge Priority	Specify the bridge priority of spanning tree. Default is 32768.
Protocol Version	Select the spanning tree compatibility version. The possible options are STP , RSTP and MSTP . Default is RSTP.
Region Name	Specify the region name of MST.
Region Version	Specify the MST region revision. The possible numbers are 0~65535, default is 0.
Dynamic Path Cost Calculation	Select the path cost calculation mode of spanning tree. Select True to enable dynamic path cost according to the port speed, False to disable it. Default if False .

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.



1. RSTP function must be shutdown before activate MSTP.
2. MSTP status must be enabled before configure other MSTP details.

MSTP Timers Configuration

This page is to configure the MSTP timers of the Switch.

Timers Configuration

Maximum Hop Count	Max Age	Forward Delay	Transmit Hold Count
<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="6"/>

Figure 39 – Layer2 Management > MSTP > Timers Configuration

Parameter	Description
Maximum Hop Count	Specify the maximum hops permitted in MST. Possible value is 6-40. Default is 20.
Max Age	Specify the maximum age in second for STP information learned from the network on any port before it is discarded. The possible value is 6-40. Default

	is 20.
Forward Delay	Specify the time period in second that a port changes the STP state from blocking to forwarding. The possible value is 4-30. Default is 15.
Transmit Hold Count	Specify the hold counter to limit maximum transmission rate of the Switch. Default is 3.
Hello Time	Specify the time interval in second for a root bridge broadcasts the hello packets to other switches. Possible value is 1-2. Default is 2.

CIST Settings

This page is to configure the port related MSTP settings.

CIST Settings[1-12](#) | [13-24](#) |

Select	Port	Path Cost	Priority	PointToPoint Status	Edge Port	MSTP Status	Protocol Migration	Hello Time	AutoEdge Status	Restricted Role	Restricted TCN
<input type="radio"/>	1	200000	128	Auto	▼	False ▼	Enable ▼	▼	2	True ▼	False ▼
<input type="radio"/>	2	200000	128	Auto	▼	False ▼	Enable ▼	▼	2	True ▼	False ▼
<input type="radio"/>	3	200000	128	Auto	▼	False ▼	Enable ▼	▼	2	True ▼	False ▼
<input type="radio"/>	4	200000	128	Auto	▼	False ▼	Enable ▼	▼	2	True ▼	False ▼
<input type="radio"/>	5	200000	128	Auto	▼	False ▼	Enable ▼	▼	2	True ▼	False ▼
<input type="radio"/>	6	200000	128	Auto	▼	False ▼	Enable ▼	▼	2	True ▼	False ▼
<input type="radio"/>	7	200000	128	Auto	▼	False ▼	Enable ▼	▼	2	True ▼	False ▼
<input type="radio"/>	8	200000	128	Auto	▼	False ▼	Enable ▼	▼	2	True ▼	False ▼
<input type="radio"/>	9	200000	128	Auto	▼	False ▼	Enable ▼	▼	2	True ▼	False ▼
<input type="radio"/>	10	200000	128	Auto	▼	False ▼	Enable ▼	▼	2	True ▼	False ▼
<input type="radio"/>	11	200000	128	Auto	▼	False ▼	Enable ▼	▼	2	True ▼	False ▼
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	12	200000	128	Auto	▼	False ▼	Enable ▼	▼	2	True ▼	False ▼

Figure 40 – Layer2 Management > MSTP > Port Configuration

Parameter	Description
Select	Select a port to apply the configuration changes.
Port	Port ID.
Path Cost	Specify the path cost of the port. Possible value is 0-200000000. Default 200000000
Priority	Specify the spanning tree port priority. Possible value is 0-240. Default is 128.
Point to Point Status	Specify the link type of this port. ForceTrue means link type is point to point; ForceFalse means it is shared; Auto means the decision will made automatically. Default is auto.
Edge Port	Specify if this port is edge port or not. Select True to enable the portfast function, False to disable it. Default is false.
MSTP Status	To enable or disable the MSTP on this port. Select Enable to enable MSTP on this port, Disable to disable it. Default is enabled.
Protocol Migration	To control if the port will migrate among MSTP, RSTP and STP automatically if another switch runs different protocol. Select True to enable the protocol migration function, False to disable it. Default is False.
Hello Time	Specify the hello time of this port. Possible value is 1-2. Default is 2.
AutoEdge Status	To enable or disable the auto edge detection of this port. Select True to enable the auto edge function, False to disable it. Default true.
Restricted Role	To enable or disable the root guard function to prevent the port becoming a

	root port. Select True to enable the root guard function, False to disable it. Default is false.
Restricted TCN	To enable the topology change guard function to prevent the topology change caused by this port. Select True to enable the topology change guard function, False to disable it. Default is false.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

MSTP VLAN Mapping

This page is to configure the MST Instance and VLAN mapping.

VLAN Mapping

MSTP Instance ID	*
Add VLAN	1 ▾
Delete VLAN	▼
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Select Instance ID Mapped VLANs

Figure 41 – Layer2 Management > MSTP > VLAN Mapping

Parameter	Description
MSTP Instance ID	Specify which MST instance to be mapped.
Add VLAN	Add a VLAN to the map list of this MST instance.
Delete VLAN	Delete a VLAN from the map list of this MST instance.

Click **Add** to submit the changes, **Reset** to clear the value.

MSTP Port Settings

This page is to configure the port related MSTP settings.

Port Settings

Select	Port	MSTP Instance ID	Port State	Priority	Cost
--------	------	---------------------	------------	----------	------

Figure 42 – Layer2 Management > MSTP > Port Settings

Parameter	Description
Select	Select a port to apply the changes.
Port	Port ID.
MSTP Instance ID	Specify the MST instance IP of this port.
Port State	Specify the current state of this port.
Priority	Specify the spanning tree port priority. Possible value is 0-240. Default is 128.
Cost	Specify the path cost of the port. Possible value is 0-200000000. Default 200000000

MSTP CIST Port Status

To display the current MSTP CIST port status.

MSTP CIST Port Status**1-12 | 13-24 |**

Port	Designated Root	Root Priority	Designated Bridge	Designated Port	Designated Cost	Regional Root	Regional Root Priority	Regional Path Cost	Type	Role	Port State
1	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	80:01	0	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	0	SharedLan	Disabled	Discarding
2	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	80:02	0	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	0	SharedLan	Disabled	Discarding
3	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	80:03	0	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	0	SharedLan	Disabled	Discarding
4	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	80:04	0	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	0	SharedLan	Disabled	Discarding
5	80:00:00:02:e2:84:00:01	32768	80:00:00:02:e2:84:00:01	80:05	0	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	0	PointToPoint	Root	Forwarding
6	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	80:06	0	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	0	SharedLan	Disabled	Discarding
7	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	80:07	0	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	0	SharedLan	Disabled	Discarding
8	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	80:08	0	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	0	SharedLan	Disabled	Discarding
9	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	80:09	0	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	0	SharedLan	Disabled	Discarding
10	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	80:0a	0	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	0	SharedLan	Disabled	Discarding
11	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	80:0b	0	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	0	SharedLan	Disabled	Discarding
12	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	80:0c	0	80:00:00:07:24:00:02:03	32768	0	SharedLan	Disabled	Discarding

Figure 43 – Layer2 Management > MSTP > CIST Port Status

Click **1-12, 13-24** to display the statistics for corresponding ports.**RSTP****RSTP Global Configuration**

This page is to configure the RSTP global settings.

Global Configuration

System Control	Status	Dynamic Path Cost Calculation
<input type="button" value="Start"/>	<input type="button" value="Disabled"/>	<input type="button" value="True"/>

Apply**Note : To enable RSTP Functionality, MSTP should be disabled.**

Figure 44 – Layer2 Management > RSTP > Global Settings

Parameter	Description
System Control	To activate or shutdown the RSTP function. Select Start to activate the MSTP function, Shutdown to shutdown MSTP function.
Status	To enable or disable the MSTP. Select Enabled to enable the MSTP function, Disabled to disable it. Default is disabled.
Dynamic Path Cost Calculation	Select the path cost calculation mode of spanning tree. Select True to enable dynamic path cost according to the port speed, False to disable it. Default if False .

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

1. MSTP function must be shutdown before activate RSTP.
2. RSTP status must be enabled before configure other RSTP details.

RSTP Configuration

This page is to configure the timers and other details of RSTP functions.

RSTP Configuration

Priority	Version	Tx Hold Count	Max Age	Hello Time	Forward Delay
32768	RSTP Compatible ▾	6	20	2	15

Bridge Priority must be in increments of 4096 and can be upto 61440. Allowed values are:
0 4096 8192 12288 16384 20480 24576 28672 32768 36864 40960 45056 49152 53248 57344 61440

Figure 45 – Layer2 Management > RSTP > Basic Settings

Parameter	Description
Priority	Specify the bridge priority of spanning tree. Default is 32768.
Version	Select the spanning tree compatibility version. The possible options are STP Compatible or RSTP Compatible . Default is RSTP Compatible .
Tx Hold Count	Specify the hold counter to limit maximum transmission rate of the Switch. Default is 6.
Max Age	Specify the maximum age in second for STP information learned from the network on any port before it is discarded. The possible value is 6-40. Default is 20.
Hello Time	Specify the time interval in second for a root bridge broadcasts the hello packets to other switches. Possible value is 1-2. Default is 2.
Forward Delay	Specify the time period in second that a port changes the STP state from blocking to forwarding. The possible value is 4-30. Default is 15.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

RSTP Port Status Configuration

This page is to configure the port related RSTP settings

Port Status Configuration

1-12 | 13-24 |

Select	Port	Port Role	Port Priority	RSTP Status	Path Cost	Protocol Migration	AdminEdge Port	Admin Point To Point	Auto Edge Detection	Restricted Role	Restricted TCN
<input type="radio"/>	1	Disabled	128	Enable ▾	200000	False ▾	False ▾	Auto ▾	True ▾	False ▾	False ▾
<input type="radio"/>	2	Disabled	128	Enable ▾	20000	False ▾	False ▾	Auto ▾	True ▾	False ▾	False ▾
<input type="radio"/>	3	Disabled	128	Enable ▾	20000	False ▾	False ▾	Auto ▾	True ▾	False ▾	False ▾
<input type="radio"/>	4	Disabled	128	Enable ▾	20000	False ▾	False ▾	Auto ▾	True ▾	False ▾	False ▾
<input type="radio"/>	5	Disabled	128	Enable ▾	20000	False ▾	False ▾	Auto ▾	True ▾	False ▾	False ▾
<input type="radio"/>	6	Disabled	128	Enable ▾	20000	False ▾	False ▾	Auto ▾	True ▾	False ▾	False ▾
<input type="radio"/>	7	Disabled	128	Enable ▾	20000	False ▾	False ▾	Auto ▾	True ▾	False ▾	False ▾
<input type="radio"/>	8	Disabled	128	Enable ▾	20000	False ▾	False ▾	Auto ▾	True ▾	False ▾	False ▾
<input type="radio"/>	9	Disabled	128	Enable ▾	20000	False ▾	False ▾	Auto ▾	True ▾	False ▾	False ▾
<input type="radio"/>	10	Disabled	128	Enable ▾	20000	False ▾	False ▾	Auto ▾	True ▾	False ▾	False ▾
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	11	Disabled	128	Enable ▾	20000	False ▾	False ▾	Auto ▾	True ▾	False ▾	False ▾
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	12	Disabled	128	Enable ▾	20000	False ▾	False ▾	Auto ▾	True ▾	False ▾	False ▾

Note: Port Priority must be in increments of 16 upto 240

Figure 46 – Layer2 Management > RSTP > Port Settings

Parameter	Description
-----------	-------------

Select	Select a port to apply the changes.
Port	Port ID.
Port Role	Specify the current role of the port.
Port Priority	Specify the spanning tree port priority. Possible value is 0-240. Default is 128.
RSTP Status	To enable or disable the RSTP on this port. Select Enable to enable RSTP on this port, Disable to disable it. Default is enabled.
Path Cost	Specify the path cost of the port. Possible value is 0-200000000. Default 65535
Protocol Migration	To control if the port will migrate among MSTP, RSTP and STP automatically if another switch runs different protocol. Select True to enable the protocol migration function, False to disable it. Default is False.
Admin Edge Port	Specify if this port is edge port or not. Select True to enable the portfast function, False to disable it. Default is False.
Admin Point To Point	Specify the link type of this port. ForceTrue means link type is point to point; ForceFalse means it is shared; Auto means the decision will made automatically. Default is Auto.
AutoEdge Detection	To enable or disable the auto edge detection of this port. Select True to enable the auto edge function, False to disable it. Default True.
Restricted Role	To enable or disable the root guard function to prevent the port becoming a root port. Select True to enable the root guard function, False to disable it. Default is False.
Restricted TCN	To enable the topology change guard function to prevent the topology change caused by this port. Select True to enable the topology change guard function, False to disable it. Default is False.

RSTP Port Status

To display the current RSTP port status.

RSTP Port Status

[1-12](#) | [13-24](#) |

Port	Designated Root	Designated Cost	Designated Bridge	Designated Port	Type	Role	Port State
1	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	0	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00	SharedLan	Disabled	Disabled
2	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	0	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00	SharedLan	Disabled	Disabled
3	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	0	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00	SharedLan	Disabled	Disabled
4	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	0	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00	SharedLan	Disabled	Disabled
5	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	0	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00	Point-to-Point	Disabled	Disabled
6	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	0	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00	SharedLan	Disabled	Disabled
7	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	0	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00	SharedLan	Disabled	Disabled
8	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	0	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00	SharedLan	Disabled	Disabled
9	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	0	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00	SharedLan	Disabled	Disabled
10	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	0	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00	SharedLan	Disabled	Disabled
11	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	0	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00	SharedLan	Disabled	Disabled
12	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	0	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00	SharedLan	Disabled	Disabled

Figure 47 – Layer2 Management > RSTP > Port Status

Click **1-12**, **13-24** to display the statistics for corresponding ports.

LA

LA Basic Settings

This page is to configure the link aggregation basic settings.

Port Channel Basic Settings

System Control	Start <input type="button" value="▼"/>
Port Channel Status	Disabled <input type="button" value="▼"/>
System Priority	32768
System ID	00:07:24:00:02:03
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Figure 48 – Layer2 Management > LA > Basic Settings

Parameter	Description
System Control	To activate or shutdown link aggregation function of the Switch. Select Start to activate link aggregation function, Shutdown to shutdown it. Default is Start.
LA Status	To enable or disable the link aggregation function of the Switch. Select Enabled to enable the LA function, Disabled to disable it. Default is Disabled.
System Priority	To set the LACP priority of the Switch. Possible value is 0-65535. Default is 32768.
System ID	Specify the link aggregation system ID of the Switch.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

PortChannel Interface Basic Settings

This page is to configure details of a port channel.

Port Channel Interface Basic Settings

Port Channel ID	* <input type="text"/>			
Admin Status	Up <input type="button" value="▼"/>			
MTU (90~10000)	<input type="text"/>			
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>				
Select	PortChannel ID	Admin State	Oper State	MTU (90~10000)

Figure 49 – Layer2 Management > LA > Interface Settings

Parameter	Description
Port Channel ID	Specify the ID of port channel that will apply the changes.
Admin Status	To activate or shutdown a port channel interface. Select Up to activate it, Down to shutdown it. Default is UP
MTU	Specify the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) frame size of the interface.

Click **Add** to submit the changes, **Reset** to clear the value.

LA Port Channel Settings

This page is to configure the details of a port channel.

Port Channel Settings

Port Channel ID	<input type="button" value="*"/>
Action Type	Add <input type="button"/>
Mode	Lacp <input type="button"/>
Ports	<input type="text"/>
MAC Selection	Dynamic <input type="button"/>
Force MAC	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Port Channel	Ports	NoOf Ports Per Channel	NoOf HotstandBy Ports	MAC Selection	Force MAC
--------------	-------	------------------------	-----------------------	---------------	-----------

Figure 50 – Layer2 Management > LA > Port Channel Settings

Parameter	Description
Port Channel ID	Select a configured port channel group to submit the changes.
Action Type	To add or delete ports from/to a port channel. Select Add to add ports, Delete to delete one.
Mode	Specify the mode of this port channel. Possible options are Lacp and Manual . Default is Lacp
Ports	Specify which port to be included in this port channel.
MAC Selection	Specify the MAC address of the port channel. Select Dynamic to let system assign the MAC address to the port channel automatically, or select Manual to use a manual configured MAC address.
Force MAC	Specify the manual configured MAC address of this port channel.

Click **Apply** to submit the configurations, **Reset** to clear the value.

LA Port Settings

This page is to configure port related link aggregation settings.

Port Channel Port Settings

[1-12](#) | [13-24](#) |

Select	Port	Port Priority	Port Identifier	Mode	Activity	Timeout	Wait Time (secs)	Bundle State
<input type="radio"/>	1	128	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Disable <input type="button"/>	Active <input type="button"/>	Long <input type="button"/>	2 <input type="button"/>	Down <input type="button"/>
<input type="radio"/>	2	128	<input type="text" value="2"/>	Disable <input type="button"/>	Active <input type="button"/>	Long <input type="button"/>	2 <input type="button"/>	Down <input type="button"/>
<input type="radio"/>	3	128	<input type="text" value="3"/>	Disable <input type="button"/>	Active <input type="button"/>	Long <input type="button"/>	2 <input type="button"/>	Down <input type="button"/>
<input type="radio"/>	4	128	<input type="text" value="4"/>	Disable <input type="button"/>	Active <input type="button"/>	Long <input type="button"/>	2 <input type="button"/>	Down <input type="button"/>
<input type="radio"/>	5	128	<input type="text" value="5"/>	Disable <input type="button"/>	Active <input type="button"/>	Long <input type="button"/>	2 <input type="button"/>	Down <input type="button"/>
<input type="radio"/>	6	128	<input type="text" value="6"/>	Disable <input type="button"/>	Active <input type="button"/>	Long <input type="button"/>	2 <input type="button"/>	Down <input type="button"/>
<input type="radio"/>	7	128	<input type="text" value="7"/>	Disable <input type="button"/>	Active <input type="button"/>	Long <input type="button"/>	2 <input type="button"/>	Down <input type="button"/>
<input type="radio"/>	8	128	<input type="text" value="8"/>	Disable <input type="button"/>	Active <input type="button"/>	Long <input type="button"/>	2 <input type="button"/>	Down <input type="button"/>
<input type="radio"/>	9	128	<input type="text" value="9"/>	Disable <input type="button"/>	Active <input type="button"/>	Long <input type="button"/>	2 <input type="button"/>	Down <input type="button"/>
<input type="radio"/>	10	128	<input type="text" value="10"/>	Disable <input type="button"/>	Active <input type="button"/>	Long <input type="button"/>	2 <input type="button"/>	Down <input type="button"/>
<input type="radio"/>	11	128	<input type="text" value="11"/>	Disable <input type="button"/>	Active <input type="button"/>	Long <input type="button"/>	2 <input type="button"/>	Down <input type="button"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	12	128	<input type="text" value="12"/>	Disable <input type="button"/>	Active <input type="button"/>	Long <input type="button"/>	2 <input type="button"/>	Down <input type="button"/>
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>								

Figure 51 – Layer2 Management > LA > Port Settings

Parameter	Description
6-16	

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

Select	Select a port to submit the changes.
Port	Port ID.
Port Priority	Specify the link aggregation port priority of this port. Possible values are 0-65535. Default is 128.
Port Identifier	Port ID.
Mode	Specify the mode of this port channel. Possible options are Lacp , Manual and Disable .
Activity	Specify the LACP mode of the port. Select Active to activate the LACP negotiation; select Passive that LACP negotiation starts only when LACP packet is received. Default is Active.
Timeout	To choose the LACP timeout period when no packet receive from peer. Long specifies a long time out value. LACP PDU will be sent every 30 seconds and LACP timeout value is 90 seconds. Short specifies a short time out value. LACP PDU will be sent every 1 seconds and LACP timeout value is 3 seconds
Wait Time (secs)	Specify the period that ports get aggregated after receiving LACP PDU. Possible value is 0-10 seconds. Default is 2.
Bundle State	Specify the current LA state of this port. And the states descriptions are: Up in Bundle - This port is an active member of a port channel. Up Individual - This port is not a member of any port channel but its operation state is Up. Standby - This port is a standby member of a port channel. Down - This port operation state is down.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Click **1-12, 13-24** to configure LA port settings for corresponding ports.

LA Port StateMachine Information

This page is to display the LA state of each port.

Port Channel Port StateMachine Information

Port Channel	Port No	Aggregation State
--------------	---------	-------------------

Figure 52 – Layer2 Management > LA > Port State Info

LA Load Balancing Policy

Port Channel Load Balancing Policy

Select	Port Channel	Selection Policy
		<input type="button" value="Apply"/>

Figure 53 – Layer2 Management > LA > Load Balancing

Parameter	Description
Select	Select a port channel to apply the configuration change.
Port Channel	Port Channel ID.
Selection Policy	Select a load balancing algorithm for the port channel. The traffic will hash between the member ports of a port channel based on the rule selected. The options are MAC Source , MAC Destination , MAC Source and Destination , IP Source , IP Destination , and IP Source and Destination . Default is MAC Source and Destination.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

802.1X

802.1X Basic Settings

This page is used to configure the 802.1X authentication global settings.

802.1x Basic Settings

System Control	Start ▾
802.1x Authentication	Disable ▾
Authentication Mode	Local ▾
Network Access Server ID	fsNas1
Protocol Version	2
Apply	

Figure 54 – Layer2 Management > 802.1X > Basic Settings

Parameter	Description
System Control	To activate or shutdown 802.1X function of the Switch. Select Start to activate the function, Shutdown to shutdown it. Default is Start.
802.1X Authentication	To enable or disable the 802.1X authentication of the Switch. Select Enabled to enable the function, Disabled to disable it. Default is Disabled.
Authentication Mode	Select the authentication database for 802.1X. Remote is to use the RADIUS server; Local will use the local database. Default is Local.
Network Access Server ID	Specify the remote RADIUS server authenticator ID.
Protocol Version	Specify the protocol version of 802.1X.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

802.1X Port Settings

This page is to configure the port related setting of 802.1X.

802.1x Port Settings

1-12 | 13-24 |

Select	Port	Port Control	Auth PortStatus	Authentication Mode	Configured Control Direction	Operational Control Direction	AuthSM State	Restart Authentication	Authentication Retry Count	Reauth
<input type="radio"/>	1	ForceAuthorized ▾	Authorized ▾	Port Based ▾	Both ▾	Both ▾	Initialize ▾	False ▾	2 ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	2	ForceAuthorized ▾	Authorized ▾	Port Based ▾	Both ▾	Both ▾	Initialize ▾	False ▾	2 ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	3	ForceAuthorized ▾	Authorized ▾	Port Based ▾	Both ▾	Both ▾	Initialize ▾	False ▾	2 ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	4	ForceAuthorized ▾	Authorized ▾	Port Based ▾	Both ▾	Both ▾	Initialize ▾	False ▾	2 ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	5	ForceAuthorized ▾	Authorized ▾	Port Based ▾	Both ▾	Both ▾	Initialize ▾	False ▾	2 ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	6	ForceAuthorized ▾	Authorized ▾	Port Based ▾	Both ▾	Both ▾	Initialize ▾	False ▾	2 ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	7	ForceAuthorized ▾	Authorized ▾	Port Based ▾	Both ▾	Both ▾	Initialize ▾	False ▾	2 ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	8	ForceAuthorized ▾	Authorized ▾	Port Based ▾	Both ▾	Both ▾	Initialize ▾	False ▾	2 ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	9	ForceAuthorized ▾	Authorized ▾	Port Based ▾	Both ▾	Both ▾	Initialize ▾	False ▾	2 ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	10	ForceAuthorized ▾	Authorized ▾	Port Based ▾	Both ▾	Both ▾	Initialize ▾	False ▾	2 ▾	Disabled ▾
<input type="radio"/>	11	ForceAuthorized ▾	Authorized ▾	Port Based ▾	Both ▾	Both ▾	Initialize ▾	False ▾	2 ▾	Disabled ▾
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	12	ForceAuthorized ▾	Authorized ▾	Port Based ▾	Both ▾	Both ▾	Initialize ▾	False ▾	2 ▾	Disabled ▾

Apply

Figure 55 – Layer2 Management > 802.1X > Port Settings

Parameter	Description
-----------	-------------

Select	Select a port to apply the configuration changes.	
Port	Port ID.	
Port Control	<p>To set the authenticator control on this port. The possible options are:</p> <p>ForceUnauthorized - All traffic is blocked to the port.</p> <p>Auto - Enable the 802.1X authentication on this port, and the port authorized or unauthorized will be based on the 802.1X authentication result.</p> <p>ForceAuthorized - All traffic is transparent to the port.</p> <p>Default is ForceAuthorized.</p>	
Auth PortStatus	Current authentication status of this port.	
Authentication Mode	The authentication mode of this port. Only Port-based mode is supported currently.	
Configured Direction	Control	To choose the authentication control direction on this port.
	In	Authentication control is only for ingress packets.
	Both	Authentication control is for both ingress and egress packets.
		Default is Both.
Operational Direction	Control	The current authentication direction on this port.
AuthSM State	The current authentication state of this port.	
Restart Authentication	To enable periodic re-authentication on this port.	
Authentication Retry Count	To set the maximum 802.1X Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) retries of the client before restarting authentication process.	
Reauth	To enable or disable the authentication retry function. Default is Disabled.	

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Click **1-12, 13-24** to configure 802.1X port settings for corresponding ports.

802.1X Timer Configuration

This page is to configure the 802.1X timers of the device.

802.1x Timer Configuration

[1-12](#) | [13-24](#) |

Select	Port	Quiet Period (secs)	Transmit Period (secs)	Re-authentication Period (secs)	Supplicant Timeout (secs)	Server Timeout (secs)
<input type="radio"/>	1	60	30	3600	30	30
<input type="radio"/>	2	60	30	3600	30	30
<input type="radio"/>	3	60	30	3600	30	30
<input type="radio"/>	4	60	30	3600	30	30
<input type="radio"/>	5	60	30	3600	30	30
<input type="radio"/>	6	60	30	3600	30	30
<input type="radio"/>	7	60	30	3600	30	30
<input type="radio"/>	8	60	30	3600	30	30
<input type="radio"/>	9	60	30	3600	30	30
<input type="radio"/>	10	60	30	3600	30	30
<input type="radio"/>	11	60	30	3600	30	30
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	12	60	30	3600	30	30

Figure 56 – Layer2 Management > 802.1X > Timers

Parameter	Description
-----------	-------------

Select	Select a port to apply the configuration changes.
Port	Port ID.
Quiet Period (secs)	The period that Switch will not do anything after a failed authentication. Possible value is 0-65535 seconds. Default is 60.
Transmit Period (secs)	The period that Switch waits for a response to an EAP-request/identity frame from the client before retransmitting the request. Possible values are 1-65535 seconds. Default is 30.
Re-authentication Period (secs)	The period between re-authentication attempts. Possible value is 1-65535 seconds. Default is 3600.
Supplicant Timeout (secs)	The period that Switch waits for the re-transmission to the client. Possible value is 1-65535 seconds. Default is 30.
Server Timeout (secs)	The period that Switch waits for the re-transmission to the RADIUS server. Possible value is 1-65535 seconds. Default is 30.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Click **1-12, 13-24** to configure 802.1X timer settings for corresponding ports.

802.1X Local Authentication Server Configuration

This page is to configure the 802.1X local user database.

Local Authentication Server Configuration

User Name	*
Password	*
Permission	Allow ▾ *
Auth-TimeOut	
Port List	
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	
<input type="button" value="Select"/> <input type="text" value="User Name"/> <input type="text" value="Permission"/> <input type="text" value="Auth-TimeOut (secs)"/> <input type="text" value="Port List"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>	

Figure 57 – Layer2 Management > 802.1X > Local AS

Parameter	Description
User Name	Specify the user name of the new user entry.
Password	Specify the password of the new user entry.
Permission	Specify if the new user is allowed to access the network.
Auth-TimeOut	Specify the authentication timeout for the new user.
Port List	Specify which port that the new user is allowed to access.

Click **Add** to add a new user entry, **Reset** to clear the value.

Parameter	Description
Select	Select an existing user entry to apply new settings.
User Name	The user ID.
Permission	Specify if the user is allowed to access the network.
Auth-TimeOut	Specify the authentication timeout for the user.
Port List	Specify which port that the user is allowed to access.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes to existing user account, **Delete** to delete one.

RADIUS Server Configuration

This page is to configure the details of RADIUS server.

Radius Server Configuration	
Server ID	<input type="text"/> *
IP Address	<input type="text"/> *
Shared Secret	<input type="text"/> *
Server Type	Authenticating ▾
Response Time (secs)	<input type="text"/>
Retry Count	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Select	Server ID	IP Address	Shared secret	Server Type	Response Time (secs)	Retry Count
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>						

Figure 58 – Layer2 Management > 802.1X > Radius Settings

Parameter	Description
Server ID	Specify the new RADIUS server ID. The possible ID is 1-10.
IP Address	Specify the IP address of the new RADIUS server.
Shared Secret	Specify the encryption key between RADIUS server and clients.
Server Type	Specify the server type of the RADIUS server. The options are: Authenticating – This server is only for RADIUS authentication. Accounting - This server is only for RADIUS accounting. Both - This RADIUS server support both authentication and accounting.
Response Time (secs)	Specify the time period that a client waits for the response from the RADIUS server before re-sending the request. The possible number is 1-120 seconds.
Retry Count	The maximum number that a client re-sends the request when there is no response from RADIUS server. The possible number is 1-254 times.

Click **Add** to add a new RADIUS server, **Reset** to clear the value.

Parameter	Description
Select	
Server ID	The RADIUS server ID.
IP Address	Specify the IP address of the RADIUS server.
Shared Secret	Specify the encryption key between RADIUS server and clients.
Server Type	Specify the server type of the RADIUS server. The options are: Authenticating – This server is only for RADIUS authentication. Accounting - This server is only for RADIUS accounting. Both - This RADIUS server support both authentication and accounting.
Response Time (secs)	Specify the time period that a client waits for the response from the RADIUS server before re-sending the request. The possible number is 1-120 seconds.
Retry Count	The maximum number that a client re-sends the request when there is no response from RADIUS server. The possible number is 1-254 times.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes the setting of an existing RADIUS server, **Delete** to delete one.

IGMP Snooping

IGMP Snooping Configuration

This page is to configure the IGMP Snooping global settings.

IGMP Snooping Configuration

System Control	<input style="width: 100px; height: 25px; margin-bottom: 5px;" type="button" value="Start"/> <input style="width: 100px; height: 25px;" type="button" value="Shutdown"/>
Select	IGMP Snooping Status
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	Disabled <input type="button" value="▼"/>
Operational Status	Disabled <input type="button" value="▼"/>
Snooping Mode	Mac Based <input type="button" value="▼"/>
Report Forwarding	Router Ports <input type="button" value="▼"/>
Retry Count (1~5)	2
Query Transmit On TC	Disabled <input type="button" value="▼"/>
<input style="width: 100px; height: 25px;" type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Figure 59 – Layer2 Management > IGMP Snooping > Basic Settings

Parameter	Description
System Control	To activate or shutdown IGMP snooping of the Switch. Select Start to activate the function, Shutdown to shutdown it. Default is Start.

Click **Start** to start or shutdown the IGMP Snooping globally.

Parameter	Description
Select	Select a line to change the configuration.
IGMP Snooping Status	To enable or disable IGMP Snooping globally. Default is enabled.
Operational Status	Specify the operational status of IGMP snooping function.
Snooping Mode	Specify the Snooping mode of IGMP snooping function.
Report Forwarding	Specify which port to forward the IGMP report. Select All Ports to forward the report to all ports, Router Ports to forward the reports to IGMP router ports only. Default is Router Ports.
Retry Count (1~5)	To set the maximum retries for group specific queries which sent to a port received an IGMPv2 leave message. The possible number is 1-5 times. Default is 2.
Query Transmit On TC	Specify if the IGMP queries will still be sent when STP topology change happens. Select Enable to transmit the queries, Disabled not to transmit. Default is Disabled.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

IGMP Snooping Timer Configuration

This page is to configure the IGMP Snooping timers.

IGMP Snooping Timer Configuration

Router Port Purge Interval (60~600 Secs)	125
Group-Member Port Purge Interval (130~1225 Secs)	260
Report Forward Interval (1~25 Secs)	5
Group Query Interval (1~5 Secs)	1
Querier Query Interval (60~600 Secs)	125
<input style="width: 50px; height: 25px;" type="button" value="Apply"/> <input style="width: 50px; height: 25px;" type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Note: When configured as querier in a VLAN, the Group-Member Port Purge Interval will be calculated by the program automatically as (Group-Member Port Purge Interval = Retry Count * Querier Query Interval + Max. Response Time). When configured as non-querier in a VLAN, the Group-Member Port Purge Interval will be as the configured value in the above field.

Figure 60 – Layer2 Management > IGMP Snooping > Timer Configuration

Parameter	Description
Router Port Purge Interval (60~600 Secs)	To set the time-out period that an IGMP multicast router port hasn't received IGMP router control packet, it will be deleted. Default is 125 seconds.
Group-Member Port Purge Interval (130~2335 Secs)	To set the purge interval that an IGMP member port hasn't received IGMP report packet, it will be deleted. Default is 260 seconds.
Report Forward Interval (1~25 Secs)	To set the time interval that IGMPv2 report of the same group will not be forwarded to the router ports. Default is 5 seconds.
Group Query Interval (1~5 Secs)	To set up the time interval to send the group specific query. Default is 2 seconds.
Querier Query Interval (60~600 Secs)	To set up the time interval to send the IGMP general query. Default is 125 seconds.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes, **Reset** to clear the values.

IGMP Snooping Interface Configuration

This page is used to configure the VLAN basis IGMP snooping settings.

IGMP Snooping Interface Configuration

VLAN ID	1 <input type="button" value="▼"/>
IGMP Snooping Status	- <input type="button" value="▼"/>
Fast Leave	- <input type="button" value="▼"/>
Querier Status	- <input type="button" value="▼"/>
Router Port List	
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Select **VLAN ID** **IGMP Snooping Status** **Current Version** **Fast Leave** **Configured Querier Status** **Current Querier Status** **Router Port List**

Figure 61 – Layer2 Management > IGMP Snooping > Interface Configuration

Parameter	Description
VLAN ID	Specify which VLAN to add to the IGMP snooping interface list below.
IGMP Snooping Status	Enable or disable the IGMP Snooping on this VLAN.
Fast Leave	Enable or disable the fast leave function on this VLAN.
Querier Status	Enable or disable the IGMP querier function on this VLAN.
Router Port List	Specify the IGMP router ports of this VLAN.

Click **Add** to add a new VLAN to the list, **Reset** to clear the value.

Parameter	Description
Select	Select which VLAN to apply the configuration changes.
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of this VLAN.
IGMP Snooping Status	Enable or disable the IGMP Snooping on this VLAN.
Current Version	Specify the IGMP version of this VLAN.
Fast Leave	Enable or disable the fast leave function on this VLAN.
Querier Status	Enable or disable the IGMP querier function on this VLAN.
Router Port List	Specify the IGMP router ports of this VLAN.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes the IGMP snooping setting of an existing VLAN, **Delete** to delete one VLAN from the list.

IGMP Snooping VLAN Router Ports

This page is to display the static and dynamic learned IGMP router ports of each VLAN.

IGMP Snooping VLAN Router Ports

VLAN ID	Static Port List	Dynamic Port List
---------	------------------	-------------------

Figure 62 – Layer2 Management > IGMP Snooping > Router Ports

MAC Based Multicast Forwarding Table

This page is to display the IGMP group MAC address was learned.

MAC Based Multicast Forwarding Table

Index	VLAN ID	Group MAC Address	Port List
-------	---------	-------------------	-----------

Figure 63 – Layer2 Management > IGMP Snooping > Group Information

Static MAC Entries

Static MAC Address Configuration

This page is to create or configure static unicast MAC address in the L2 forwarding database.

Static MAC

VLAN ID	<input type="text"/>
MAC Address	<input type="text"/> *
Allowed Ports	<input type="text"/> *
Status	Permanent <input type="button" value="▼"/>
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Select	VLAN ID	MAC Address	Allowed Ports	Status
--------	---------	-------------	---------------	--------

Figure 64 – Layer2 Management > Static MAC Entries > Unicast Entries

Parameter	Description
VLAN ID	Specify the VLAN ID of the new MAC address entry.
MAC Address	Specify the MAC address if this new entry.
Allowed Port	Specify the port allowed to forward the MAC address.
Status	Specify the attribute of this static MAC. The options are: Permanent - The static multicast will keep alive. DeleteOnReset - The static multicast will be deleted after switch reset. DeleteOnTimeout - The static multicast will be deleted when aging time out. Default is Permanent.

Click **Add** to create a new static MAC, **Reset** to clear the value.

Parameter	Description
Select	Select which MAC address to apply the configuration changes.
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of this MAC address belongs to.
MAC Address	The MAC address.
Allowed Port	Specify the port allowed to forward the MAC address.
Status	Specify the attribute of this static MAC. The options are: Permanent - The static multicast will keep alive. DeleteOnReset - The static multicast will be deleted after switch reset. DeleteOnTimeout - The static multicast will be deleted when aging time out. Default is Permanent.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes the static MAC, **Delete** to delete it from the FDB.

Static Multicast Address Configuration

This page is to create/configure a static multicast MAC address in the L2 forwarding database.

Static Multicast

VLAN ID	▼
MAC Address	=
Allowed Ports	=
Status	Permanent ▼
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	
Select VLAN ID MAC Address Allowed Ports Status	

Figure 65 – Layer2 Management > Static MAC Entries > Multicast Entries

Parameter	Description
VLAN ID	Specify the VLAN ID of the new MAC address entry.
MAC Address	Specify the MAC address if this new entry.
Allowed Ports	Specify the port allowed to forward the MAC address.
Status	Specify the attribute of this static MAC. The options are: Permanent - The static multicast will keep alive. DeleteOnReset - The static multicast will be deleted after switch reset. DeleteOnTimeout - The static multicast will be deleted when aging time out. Default is Permanent.

Click **Add** to create a new static MAC, **Reset** to clear the value.

Parameter	Description
Select	Select which MAC address to apply the configuration changes.
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of this MAC address belongs to.
MAC Address	The MAC address.
Allowed Ports	Specify the port allowed to forward the MAC address.
Status	Specify the attribute of this static MAC. The options are: Permanent - The static multicast will keep alive. DeleteOnReset - The static multicast will be deleted after switch reset. DeleteOnTimeout - The static multicast will be deleted when aging time out. Default is Permanent.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes the static MAC, **Delete** to delete it from the FDB.

Port Security Settings

This page is to configure the port security function for each port.

Port Security Settings

[1-12](#) | [13-24](#) |

Select	Port	Admin State	Max Learning Address (0-64)
<input type="radio"/>	1	Disable ▾	0
<input type="radio"/>	2	Disable ▾	0
<input type="radio"/>	3	Disable ▾	0
<input type="radio"/>	4	Disable ▾	0
<input type="radio"/>	5	Disable ▾	0
<input type="radio"/>	6	Disable ▾	0
<input type="radio"/>	7	Disable ▾	0
<input type="radio"/>	8	Disable ▾	0
<input type="radio"/>	9	Disable ▾	0
<input type="radio"/>	10	Disable ▾	0
<input type="radio"/>	11	Disable ▾	0
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	12	Disable ▾	0

[Apply](#)

Figure 66 – Layer2 Management > Static MAC Entries > Port Security Settings

Parameter	Description
Select	Select a port to apply the configuration changes.
Port	Port ID.
Admin State	To enable or disable the port security function. Default is disable.
Max Learning Address (0-64)	Specify the maximum MAC address number of this port.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Click **1-12**, **13-24** to configure port security function for corresponding ports.

Chapter 7

Configuring ACL Functions

ACL Function List

- **MAC ACL Configuration**
- **IP Standard ACL Configuration**
- **IP Extended ACL Configuration**
- **Classmap Settings**
- **Policymap Settings**

MAC ACL Configuration

This page is to create/configure a rule to MAC Access Control List.

MAC ACL Configuration

Select	Number	Source MAC	Destination MAC	Action	VLANID	Port List (Incoming)	Protocol	Protocol Number															
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%;">ACL Number</td> <td style="width: 10%;">*</td> <td rowspan="7" style="width: 10%; vertical-align: middle; text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Source MAC</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Destination MAC</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Action</td> <td>Permit ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VLAN ID</td> <td>- ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Port List (Incoming)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Protocol</td> <td>- ▾</td> </tr> </table>									ACL Number	*	<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	Source MAC		Destination MAC		Action	Permit ▾	VLAN ID	- ▾	Port List (Incoming)		Protocol	- ▾
ACL Number	*	<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>																					
Source MAC																							
Destination MAC																							
Action	Permit ▾																						
VLAN ID	- ▾																						
Port List (Incoming)																							
Protocol	- ▾																						

Figure 67 – ACL > MAC ACL

Parameter	Description
ACL Number	Specify the ACL ID of this rule. The possible ID of MAC ACL is 1-65535.
Source MAC	Matching packets with a specific source MAC address.
Destination MAC	Matching packets with a specific destination MAC address.
Action	Specify the action for packet matched. Select Permit to process the packets, Deny to discard them.
VLAN ID	Matching packets with a specific VLAN ID.
Port List (Incoming)	Specify the ports to apply this ACL rule.
Protocol	Matching packet with specific protocol (Ether type). The options are:
	Protocol Ether Type aarp 0x80F3(33011). amber 0x6008(24584). dec-spanning 0x8138(33080). decnet-iv 0x6003(24579). diagnostic 0x6005(24581). dsm 0x8309(32825). etype-6000 0x6000(24576). etype-8042 0x8042(32834). lat 0x6004(24580).

lavc-sca	0x6007(24583).
mop-console	0x6002(24578).
mop-dump	0x6001(24577).
msdos	0x8041(32833).
mumps	0x6009(24585).
netbios	0x8040(32832).
vines-echo	0x0BAF(2991).
vines-ip	0x0BAD(2989).
xns-id	0x0807(2055).
others	Insert a custom Ether type (0-65535) to the right column.

Click **Add** to create a new ACL rule, **Reset** to clear the value.

Parameter	Description
Select	Select an ACL rule to apply the configuration changes.
ACL Number	Specify the ACL ID of this rule.
Source MAC	Matching packets with a specific source MAC address.
Destination MAC	Matching packets with a specific destination MAC address.
Action	Specify the action for packet matched. Select Permit to process the packets, Deny to discard them.
VLAN ID	Matching packets with a specific VLAN ID.
Port List (Incoming)	Specify the ports to apply this ACL rule.
Protocol	Matching packet with specific protocol (Ether type). The options are: Protocol Ether Type aarp 0x80F3(33011). amber 0x6008(24584). dec-spanning 0x8138(33080). decnet-iv 0x6003(24579). diagnostic 0x6005(24581). dsm 0x8309(32825). etype-6000 0x6000(24576). etype-8042 0x8042(32834). lat 0x6004(24580). lavc-sca 0x6007(24583). mop-console 0x6002(24578). mop-dump 0x6001(24577). msdos 0x8041(32833). mumps 0x6009(24585). netbios 0x8040(32832). vines-echo 0x0BAF(2991). vines-ip 0x0BAD(2989). xns-id 0x0807(2055). others
Protocol Number	Specify the Ether type for the protocol.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes to the ACL rule, **Delete** to delete it.

IP Standard ACL Configuration

This page is to create/configure a rule to IP standard Access Control List.

IP Standard ACL Configuration

ACL Number	<input type="text"/> *
Action	Permit ▾
Source IP Address	<input type="text"/>
Subnet Mask	<input type="text"/>
Destination IP Address	<input type="text"/>
Subnet Mask	<input type="text"/>
Port List (Incoming)	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Select	ACL Number	Action	Source IP	Subnet Mask	Destination IP	Subnet Mask	Port List (Incoming)
--------	------------	--------	-----------	-------------	----------------	-------------	----------------------

Figure 68 – ACL > IP Standard ACL

Parameter	Description
ACL Number	Specify the ACL ID of this rule. The possible ID of IP Standard ACL is 1-1000.
Action	Specify the action for packet matched. Select Permit to process the packets, Deny to discard them.
Source IP Address	Matching packet with a specific source IP address.
Subnet Mask	Matching packet with a range of source IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
Destination IP Address	Matching packet with a specific destination IP address.
Subnet Mask	Matching packet with a range of destination IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
Port List (Incoming)	Specify the ports to apply this ACL rule.

Click **Add** to create a new ACL rule, **Reset** to clear the value.

Parameter	Description
Select	Select an ACL rule to apply the configuration changes.
ACL Number	Specify the ACL ID of this rule.
Action	Specify the action for packet matched. Select Permit to process the packets, Deny to discard them.
Source IP Address	Matching packet with a specific source IP address.
Subnet Mask	Matching packet with a range of source IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
Destination IP Address	Matching packet with a specific destination IP address.
Subnet Mask	Matching packet with a range of destination IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
Port List (Incoming)	Specify the ports to apply this ACL rule.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes to the ACL rule, **Delete** to delete it.

IP Extended ACL Configuration

This page is to create/configure a rule to IP Extended Access Control List.

IP Extended ACL Configuration

ACL Number	<input type="text" value="1001"/>																		
Action	Permit																		
Source IP Address	<input type="text"/>																		
Subnet Mask	<input type="text"/>																		
Destination IP Address	<input type="text"/>																		
Subnet Mask	<input type="text"/>																		
Port List (Incoming)	<input type="text"/>																		
Protocol	icmp																		
Message Code	<input type="text"/>																		
Message Type	<input type="text"/>																		
Dscp	<input type="text"/>																		
TOS	<input type="text"/>																		
ACK Bit	<input type="text"/>																		
RST Bit	<input type="text"/>																		
Source Port	<input type="text"/>																		
Source Port Mask	<input type="text"/>																		
Destination Port	<input type="text"/>																		
Destination Port Mask	<input type="text"/>																		
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>																			
Select	Filter No	Action	Source IP	Subnet Mask	Destination IP	Subnet Mask	Port List (Incoming)	Protocol	Other	Code	Type	Dscp	TOS	ACK Bit	RST Bit	Source Port	Source Port Mask	Destination Port	Destination Port Mask

Figure 69 – ACL > IP Extended ACL

Parameter	Description
ACL Number	Specify the ACL ID of this rule. The possible ID of IP Standard ACL is 1001-65535.
Action	Specify the action for packet matched. Select Permit to process the packets, Deny to discard them.
Source IP Address	Matching packet with a specific source IP address.
Subnet Mask	Matching packet with a range of source IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
Destination IP Address	Matching packet with a specific destination IP address.
Subnet Mask	Matching packet with a range of destination IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
Port List (Incoming)	Specify the ports to apply this ACL rule.
Protocol	Matching the L4 protocol type of the packet. The options are: icmp , ip , tcp , udp , ospf , pim and other . When selecting others, insert the protocol ID in the right column.
Message Code	Matching ICMP packets with specific message type. The possible code is 0-255.
Message Type	Matching ICMP packets with specific message code. The possible type is 0-255.
Dscp	Matching packets with specific DSCP type. The possible value is 0-63.
TOS	Matching packets with specific ToS value. The possible value is 0-7
ACK Bit	Matching packets with a specific TCP acknowledge flag. The options are: Establish - TCP ACK packet. Not Establish - TCP ACK-not packet. Any - Any kind of TCP acknowledge packet.
RST Bit	Matching packets with a specific TCP reset flag. The options are: Set - TSP reset packet. Not Set - TCP reset-not packet. Any - Any kind of TCP reset packet.
Source Port	Matching packets with a specific L4 source port.
Source Port Mask	Matching packet with a range of source port. For example source port 23 with mask FFFE means 22~23. The mask options are: 8000 , C000 , E000 , F000 , F800 , FC00 , FE00 , FF00 , FF80 , FFC0 , FFE0 , FFF0 , FFF8 , FFFC , FFFF .
Destination Port	Matching packets with a specific L4 destination port.

Destination Port Mask	Matching packet with a range of destination port. For example source port 23 with mask FFFE means 22~23. The mask options are: 8000, C000, E000, F000, F800, FC00, FE00, FF00, FF80, FFC0, FFE0, FFF0, FFF8, FFFC, FFFE, FFFF.
------------------------------	---

Click **Add** to create a new ACL rule, **Reset** to clear the value.

Parameter	Description
Select	Select an ACL rule to apply the configuration changes.
ACL Number	Specify the ACL ID of this rule.
Action	Specify the action for packet matched. Select Permit to process the packets, Deny to discard them.
Source IP Address	Matching packet with a specific source IP address.
Subnet Mask	Matching packet with a range of source IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
Destination IP Address	Matching packet with a specific destination IP address.
Subnet Mask	Matching packet with a range of destination IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
Port List (Incoming)	Specify the ports to apply this ACL rule.
Protocol	Matching the L4 protocol type of the packet. The options are: icmp, ip, tcp, udp, ospf, pim and other . When selecting others, insert the protocol ID in the right column.
Message Code	Matching ICMP packets with specific message type. The possible code is 0-255.
Message Type	Matching ICMP packets with specific message code. The possible type is 0-255.
Dscp	Matching packets with specific DSCP type. The possible value is 0-63.
TOS	Matching packets with specific ToS value. The possible value is 0-7
ACK Bit	Matching packets with a specific TCP acknowledge flag. The options are: Establish – TCK ACK packet. Not Establish - TCP ACK-not packet. Any - Any kind of TCP acknowledge packet.
RST Bit	Matching packets with a specific TCP reset flag. The options are: Set - TSP reset packet. Not Set - TCP reset-not packet. Any - Any kind of TCP reset packet.
Source Port	Matching packets with a specific L4 source port.
Source Port Mask	Matching packet with a range of source port. For example source port 23 with mask FFFE means 22~23. The mask options are: 8000, C000, E000, F000, F800, FC00, FE00, FF00, FF80, FFC0, FFE0, FFF0, FFF8, FFFC, FFFE, FFFF.
Destination Port	Matching packets with a specific L4 destination port.
Destination Port Mask	Matching packet with a range of destination port. For example source port 23 with mask FFFE means 22~23. The mask options are: 8000, C000, E000, F000, F800, FC00, FE00, FF00, FF80, FFC0, FFE0, FFF0, FFF8, FFFC, FFFE, FFFF.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes to the ACL rule, **Delete** to delete it.

Classmap Settings

This page is to create/configure a Classmap.

QOS Classmap Settings

Classmap ID	*
ACL ID	*
ACL Type	MAC Filter ▾ *
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Select **Classmap ID** **ACL ID** **ACL Type**

Figure 70 – ACL > Classmap

Parameter	Description
Classmap ID	Specify the classmap ID. The possible value is 1-65535.
ACL ID	Specify the ACL rule ID to bind.
ACL Type	Specify the type of the ACL rule.

Click **Add** to create a new classmap, **Reset** to clear the value.

Parameter	Description
Select	Select a classmap to delete
Classmap ID	The classmap ID.
ACL ID	The ID of binding ACL rule.
ACL Type	The type of binding ACL rule.

Click **Delete** to delete selected classmap.

Policymap Settings

This page is to create/configure a policymap.

QoS Policymap Settings

Policy Map ID	*
Class Map ID	*
Traffic Rate	Kbps
In-Profile Action	-
In-Profile Action Value	
Out-Profile Action	-
Out-Profile Action Value	
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	

Select **Policy Map ID** **Class Map ID** **Traffic Rate** **In-Profile Action type** **In-Profile Action value** **Out-Profile Action type** **Out-Profile Action value**

Figure 71 – ACL > Pokemap

Parameter	Description
Policy Map ID	Specify the policymap ID. The possible value is 1-65535.
Classmap ID	Specify which classmap to bind.
Traffic Rate	Set the traffic rate threshold in Kbps for the class map.
In-Profile Action	Specify the action to packets do not exceed the rate threshold. The options are:

	Policed-DSCP - Assign a new DSCP value to the packets. Policed-Priority - Assign a new 802.1p priority to the packets.
In-Profile Action Value	Specify the new value of above. When rewriting DSCP tag, the possible value is 0-63; when rewriting the 802.1p priority, the possible value is 0-7.
Out-Profile Action	Specify the action to packets exceed the rate threshold. The options are: Drop - Drop the packets.
Out-Profile Action Value	Policy DSCP - Assign a new DSCP value to the packets. Specify the new value of DSCP tag. The possible value is 0-63.

Click **Add** to create a new policymap, **Reset** to clear the value.

Parameter	Description
Policy Map ID	Specify the policymap ID. The possible value is 1-65535.
Classmap ID	Specify which classmap to bind.
Traffic Rate	Set the traffic rate threshold in Kbps for the class map.
In-Profile Action	Specify the action to packets do not exceed the rate threshold. The options are: Policed-DSCP - Assign a new DSCP value to the packets. Policed-Priority - Assign a new 802.1p priority to the packets.
In-Profile Action Value	Specify the new value of above. When rewriting DSCP tag, the possible value is 0-63; when rewriting the 802.1p priority, the possible value is 0-7.
Out-Profile Action	Specify the action to packets exceed the rate threshold. The options are: Drop - Drop the packets.
Out-Profile Action Value	Policy DSCP - Assign a new DSCP value to the packets. Specify the new value of DSCP tag. The possible value is 0-63.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes to the policymap, **Delete** to delete it.

Chapter 8

Configuring QoS Functions

QoS Function List

- Rate Limiting
- Storm Control Settings
- 802.1p Queue Mapping
- 802.1p Port Priority
- DSCP Queue Mapping
- Egress Queue Scheduling Settings

Rate Limiting

This page is to configure the rate limiting function on each port.

Rate Limiting

[1-12](#) | [13-24](#) |

Select	Port	Ingress RateLimit (0,64~1000000 Kbps)	Egress RateLimit (0,64~1000000 Kbps)
<input type="radio"/>	1	0	0
<input type="radio"/>	2	0	0
<input type="radio"/>	3	0	0
<input type="radio"/>	4	0	0
<input type="radio"/>	5	0	0
<input type="radio"/>	6	0	0
<input type="radio"/>	7	0	0
<input type="radio"/>	8	0	0
<input type="radio"/>	9	0	0
<input type="radio"/>	10	0	0
<input type="radio"/>	11	0	0
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	12	0	0

Note 1: It means Ingress / Egress rate limit disable if Ingress / Egress RateLimit is 0.

Note 2: The multiple of 1850 Kbits/sec will be set automatically because the resolution of Giga-port Egress RateLimit is 1850 Kbits/sec.

Figure 72 – QoS > Rate Limiting

Parameter	Description
Select	Select a port to configure rate limiting function.
Port	Port ID.

Ingress RateLimit (0,64~1000000 Kbps)	Specify the traffic Kbit per second is allowed to be transmitted for an ingress port. 0 means no limit.
Egress RateLimit (0,64~1000000 Kbps)	Specify the traffic Kbit per second is allowed to be transmitted for an egress port. 0 means no limit.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Click **1-12, 13-24** to configure rate limiting for corresponding ports.

Storm Control Settings

This page is to configure the storm control function of the device.

Storm Control Settings

Storm Control	Disabled <input type="button" value=""/>
Packet Type	DLF and Multicast and Broadcast <input type="button" value=""/>
Rate Limit	64 <input type="button" value="*"/> 0 <input type="button" value=""/> = <input type="button" value="unlimited"/> Kbps. (N=1-16000)
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Figure 73 – QoS > Storm Global Settings

Parameter	Description
System Control	To activate or shutdown storm control function of the Switch. Select Enable to activate link aggregation function, Disabled to shutdown it. Default is Start.
Packet Type	Specify which kind of packets to be controlled. The options are: Broadcast only - Control broadcast packets only. Multicast and Broadcast - Control both multicast and broadcast packets. DLF and Multicast and Broadcast - Control Destination Lookup Failed unicast, multicast and broadcast packets.
Rate Limit	Specify the maximum packet rate is allowed per second.

802.1p Queue Mapping

This page is to configure the 802.1p priority and queue mapping.

VLAN Traffic Class Mapping

Priority 0	Class-0 <input type="button" value=""/>
Priority 1	Class-0 <input type="button" value=""/>
Priority 2	Class-1 <input type="button" value=""/>
Priority 3	Class-1 <input type="button" value=""/>
Priority 4	Class-2 <input type="button" value=""/>
Priority 5	Class-2 <input type="button" value=""/>
Priority 6	Class-3 <input type="button" value=""/>
Priority 7	Class-3 <input type="button" value=""/>

Figure 74 – QoS > 802.1p

Parameter	Description
Priority 0~7	Specify which switch queue to map. The options are Class-0 , Class-1 , Class-2 and Class-3 .

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

802.1p Port Priority

This page is to configure the 802.1p priority for untagged packets receive from each port.

Port Priority

[1-12](#) | [13-24](#) |

Select	Port	User Priority
<input type="radio"/>	1	0 ▾
<input type="radio"/>	2	0 ▾
<input type="radio"/>	3	0 ▾
<input type="radio"/>	4	0 ▾
<input type="radio"/>	5	0 ▾
<input type="radio"/>	6	0 ▾
<input type="radio"/>	7	0 ▾
<input type="radio"/>	8	0 ▾
<input type="radio"/>	9	0 ▾
<input type="radio"/>	10	0 ▾
<input type="radio"/>	11	0 ▾
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	12	0 ▾

[Apply](#)

Figure 75 – QoS > Port Priority

Parameter	Description
Select	Select a port to submit the configuration changes.
Port	Port ID.
User Priority	Specify 802.1p priority of untagged packets.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Click **1-12**, **13-24** to configure port priority for corresponding ports.

DSCP Queue Mapping

This page is to enable/configure the DSCP and queue mapping.

DSCP Class Mapping

DSCP Mapping	Disabled ▾																																
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>																																	
Type0-15 Type16-31 Type32-47 Type48-63																																	
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>Type00</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td><td>Type01</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td><td>Type02</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td><td>Type03</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td></tr> <tr><td>Type04</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td><td>Type05</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td><td>Type06</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td><td>Type07</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td></tr> <tr><td>Type08</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td><td>Type09</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td><td>Type10</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td><td>Type11</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td></tr> <tr><td>Type12</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td><td>Type13</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td><td>Type14</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td><td>Type15</td><td>Class-0 ▾</td></tr> </table>		Type00	Class-0 ▾	Type01	Class-0 ▾	Type02	Class-0 ▾	Type03	Class-0 ▾	Type04	Class-0 ▾	Type05	Class-0 ▾	Type06	Class-0 ▾	Type07	Class-0 ▾	Type08	Class-0 ▾	Type09	Class-0 ▾	Type10	Class-0 ▾	Type11	Class-0 ▾	Type12	Class-0 ▾	Type13	Class-0 ▾	Type14	Class-0 ▾	Type15	Class-0 ▾
Type00	Class-0 ▾	Type01	Class-0 ▾	Type02	Class-0 ▾	Type03	Class-0 ▾																										
Type04	Class-0 ▾	Type05	Class-0 ▾	Type06	Class-0 ▾	Type07	Class-0 ▾																										
Type08	Class-0 ▾	Type09	Class-0 ▾	Type10	Class-0 ▾	Type11	Class-0 ▾																										
Type12	Class-0 ▾	Type13	Class-0 ▾	Type14	Class-0 ▾	Type15	Class-0 ▾																										
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>																																	

Figure 76 – QoS > DSCP

Parameter	Description
DSCP Mapping	To enable the DSCP queue mapping. When disabled, Switch will map queue with 802.1p priority.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Parameter	Description
Type00~63	Specify which switch queue to map. The options are Class-0 , Class-1 , Class-2 and Class-3 .

Click **Type0-15, 16-31, 32-47, 48-63** to configure queue mapping for corresponding DSCP levels.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Egress Queue Scheduling Settings

This page is to configure the scheduling algorithm for switch queues.

COSQ Scheduling Algorithm Settings

Scheduling Algorithm	Strict Priority ▾
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Figure 77 – QoS > Egress Algorithm

Parameter	Description
Scheduling Algorithm	Select the algorithm of queue scheduling. The options are: Strict Priority - The traffic in highest queue always process first. Weighted RoundRobin - Using weighted round-robin algorithm to handle packets in priority queues. Default is Strict Priority.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Chapter 9

Configuring RMON Functions

RMON Function List

- RMON Basic Settings
- RMON Statistics Configuration
- RMON History Configuration
- RMON Alarms Configuration
- RMON Events Configuration

RMON Basic Settings

This page is to enable or disable RMON function

RMON Basic Settings

RMON Status	Disabled ▾
Apply	

Figure 78 – RMON > Global Settings

Parameter	Description
RMON Status	To enable or disable RMON function. Default is Disabled.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

RMON Statistics Configuration

Ethernet Statistics Configuration

Index (1~65535)	*
Port	*
Owner	
Add Reset	

[First](#) | [Prev](#) | [Next](#) | [Last](#) |

[Select](#) [Index](#) [Port](#) [Drop Events](#) [Octets](#) [Packets](#) [Broadcast Packets](#) [Multicast Packets](#) [Owner](#) [Status](#)

Figure 79 – RMON > Statistics

Parameter	Description
Index (1~65535)	Specify the index of the RMON statistics collection.
Port	Specify which port to enable the RMON statistics collection.
Owner	Specify the owner of the statistics entry.

Click **Add** to create a new statistics entry, **Reset** to clear the value.

Parameter	Description
Select	Select a RMON statistics entry to apply the
Index	The index of the RMON statistics collection.
Port	The port of the RMON statistics collection.
Drop Events	The number of events was dropped due to lack of resources.
Octets	The total number of octets received from this port.
Packets	The total number of packets received from this port.
Broadcast Packets	The total number of broadcast packets received from this port.
Multicast Packets	The total number of multicast packets received from this port.
Owner	Specify the owner of the statistics.
Status	Specify the status of this statistics entry. The options are: Valid - The statistics entry is valid. Under Creation - Invalid - The statistics entry is invalid and will be deleted.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

RMON History Configuration

This page is to configure the RMON history settings on ports.

History Control Configuration

Index (1~65535)	*
Port	*
Buckets Requested (1~50)	
Interval (1~3600 secs)	
Owner	
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	
<input type="button" value="Select"/> <input type="button" value="Index"/> <input type="button" value="Port"/> <input type="button" value="Buckets Requested"/> <input type="button" value="Buckets Granted"/> <input type="button" value="Interval"/> <input type="button" value="Owner"/> <input type="button" value="Status"/>	
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Figure 80 – RMON > History

Parameter	Description
Index (1~65535)	Specify the index of the RMON history collection.
Port	Specify which port to enable the RMON history collection.
Buckets Requested (1~50)	Specify the maximum number of RMON history collection.
Interval (1~3600 secs)	Specify the time interval for the history collection.
Owner	Specify the owner of the history entry.

Click **Add** to create a new history entry, **Reset** to clear the value.

Parameter	Description
Select	Select a RMON history entry to apply the
Index	The index of the RMON history collection.
Port	The port of the RMON history collection.
Buckets Requested	Specify the maximum number of RMON history collection.
Buckets Granted	The number of bucket granted for collecting the RMON history.

Interval	Specify the time interval for the history collection.
Owner	Specify the owner of the history entry.
Status	Specify the status of this history entry. The options are: Valid - The history entry is valid. Under Creation - Invalid - The history entry is invalid and will be deleted.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

RMON Alarms Configuration

To set a RMON alarm to a MIB object.

RMON Alarm Configuration

Index (1~65535)	*
Interval (1~2^31-1 secs)	
Variable	*
Sample type	Absolute value ▾
Rising Threshold (0~2^31-1)	
Falling Threshold (0~2^31-1)	
Rising Event Index (1~65535)	
Falling Event Index (1~65535)	
Owner	
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>	
<input type="button" value="Select"/> <input type="button" value="Index"/> <input type="button" value="Interval"/> <input type="button" value="Variable"/> <input type="button" value="Sample Type"/> <input type="button" value="Rising Threshold"/> <input type="button" value="Falling Threshold"/> <input type="button" value="Rising Event Index"/> <input type="button" value="Falling Event Index"/> <input type="button" value="Owner"/> <input type="button" value="Status"/>	
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

Figure 81 – RMON > Alarms

Parameter	Description
Index (1~65535)	Specify the index of the RMON alarm.
Interval (1~2^31-1 secs)	The time interval in seconds that alarm monitors the MIB variable.
Variable	The MIB OID to set alarm.
Sample type	The type of the alarm sampling. The options are: Absolute value - To test the MIB variable directly. Delta value - To test the change between samples of a MIB variable.
Rising Threshold (0~2^31-1)	The threshold value to trigger alarm when the number of sample exceeds.
Falling Threshold (0~2^31-1)	The threshold value to reset alarm when the number of sample exceeds.
Rising Event Index (1~65535)	The number of event to trigger when rising threshold is exceeded.
Falling Event Index (1~65535)	The number of event to trigger when falling threshold is exceeded.
Owner	Specify the owner of the alarm entry.

Click **Add** to create a new RMON alarm, **Reset** to clear the value.

Parameter	Description
Select	Select a RMON alarm entry to apply the configuration changes.
Index	Specify the index of the RMON alarm.

Interval	The time interval in seconds that alarm monitors the MIB variable.
Variable	The MIB OID of this alarm entry.
Sample type	The type of the alarm sampling. The options are: Absolute value - To test the MIB variable directly. Delta value - To test the change between samples of a MIB variable.
Rising Threshold	The threshold value to trigger alarm when the number of sample exceeds.
Falling Threshold	The threshold value to reset alarm when the number of sample exceeds.
Rising Event Index	The number of event to trigger when rising threshold is exceeded.
Falling Event Index	The number of event to trigger when falling threshold is exceeded.
Owner	Specify the owner of the alarm entry.
Status	Specify the status of this alarm entry. The options are: Valid - The alarm entry is valid. Under Creation - Invalid - The alarm entry is invalid and will be deleted.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

RMON Events Configuration

This page is to add an event to RMON event table.

Event Configuration

Index (1~65535)	<input type="text"/> *
Description	<input type="text"/> *
Type	None
Community	<input type="text"/>
Owner	<input type="text"/>
Add	Reset

[First](#) | [Prev](#) | [Next](#) | [Last](#) |

[Select](#) [Index](#) [Description](#) [Type](#) [Community](#) [Owner](#) [Last Time Sent](#) [Status](#)

Figure 82 – RMON > Events

Parameter	Description
Index (1~65535)	Specify the index of the RMON event.
Description	Specify the description of the event.
Type	Specify the action type of the event. The options are: Log - Generating syslog when event is triggered. SNMP Trap - Generating a trap message when event is triggered. Log and Trap - Generating both log and trap message when event is triggered.
Community	Specify the SNMP community string used for the traps.
Owner	Specify the owner of the event entry.

Click **Add** to create a new RMON event, **Reset** to clear the value.

Parameter	Description
Index	Specify the index of the RMON event.
Description	Specify the description of the event.
Type	Specify the action type of the event. The options are: Log - Generating syslog when event is triggered.

	SNMP Trap - Generating a trap message when event is triggered. Log and Trap - Generating both log and trap message when event is triggered.
Community	Specify the SNMP community string used for the traps.
Owner	Specify the owner of the alarm entry.
Status	Specify the status of this event entry. The options are: Valid - The event entry is valid. Under Creation - Invalid - The events entry is invalid and will be deleted.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

Chapter 10

Switch Statistics

Switch Statistics List

- **Interface Statistics**
- **Ethernet Statistics**
- **VLAN Statistics**
- **MSTP**
 - MSTP Information
 - MSTP CIST Port Statistics
 - MSTP MSTI Port Statistics
- **RSTP**
 - RSTP Information
 - RSTP Port Statistics
- **LA**
 - LA Port Statistics
 - LA Neighbour Statistics Information
- **802.1X**
 - 802.1X Session Statistics
 - RADIUS Server Statistics
- **IGMP Snooping**
 - IGMP Snooping Clear Statistics
 - IGMP Snooping V1/V2 Statistics
- **IP**
 - ARP Cache
 - ICMP Statistics
- **RMON**
- **MAC Address Table**
- **SNMP**

Interface Statistics

This page is to display the traffic statistics of each port.

Interface Statistics**1-12 | 13-24 |**

Index	MTU	Speed (Bits Per Second)	Received Octets	Received Unicast Packets	Received Nunicast Packets	Received Discards	Received Errors	Received Unknown Protocols	Transmitted Octets	Transmitted Unicast Packets	Transmitted Nunicast Packets	Transmitted Discards	Transmitted Errors
1	1522	1000000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1522	1000000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1522	1000000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1522	1000000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1522	1000000000	18230909	48384	39426	0	0	0	28165408	61518	1303	0	0
6	1522	1000000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1522	1000000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1522	1000000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1522	1000000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	1522	1000000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	1522	1000000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	1522	1000000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 83 – Statistics > Interface

Click **1-12, 13-24** to display the Ethernet related statistics of corresponding ports.**Ethernet Statistics**

This page is to display the Ethernet related statistics of each port.

Ethernet Statistics**1-12 | 13-24 |**

Index	Alignment Errors	FCS Errors	Single Collision Frames	Multiple Collision Frames	SQE Test Errors	Deferred Transmissions	Late Collisions	Excess Collisions	Transmitted Internal MAC Errors	Carrier Sense Errors	Frame Too Long	Received Internal MAC Errors	Ether ChipSet	Symbol Errors	Duplex Status
1	0	0	0	0	1096066997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Half-Duplex ▾
2	0	0	0	0	1096066997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Half-Duplex ▾
3	0	0	0	0	1096066997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Half-Duplex ▾
4	0	0	0	0	1096066997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Half-Duplex ▾
5	0	0	0	0	1096066997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Full-Duplex ▾
6	0	0	0	0	1096066997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Half-Duplex ▾
7	0	0	0	0	1096066997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Half-Duplex ▾
8	0	0	0	0	1096066997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Half-Duplex ▾
9	0	0	0	0	1096066997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Half-Duplex ▾
10	0	0	0	0	1096066997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Half-Duplex ▾
11	0	0	0	0	1096066997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Half-Duplex ▾
12	0	0	0	0	1096066997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Half-Duplex ▾

Figure 84 – Statistics > Ethernet

Click **1-12, 13-24** to display the Ethernet related statistics of corresponding ports.**VLAN Statistics**

This page is to display current VLAN and its member port information of the Switch.

VLAN Current Database

VLAN ID	VLAN FDB ID	Member Ports	Untagged Ports	Status
1	1	1-24	1-24	Permanent

Figure 85 – Statistics > VLAN

MSTP

MSTP Information

This page is to display current MSTP settings and states of the Switch.

MSTP Information

Context Id	Bridge Address	CIST Root	Regional Root	CIST Root Cost	Regional Root Cost	Root Port	Hold Time	Max Age	Forward Delay	Config Digest	CIST Time Since Topology Change	Topology Changes
0	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0	0	1	20	15		0	0

Figure 86 – Statistics > MSTP > MSTP Information

MSTP CIST Port Statistics

This page is to display the MSTP traffic statistics of ports.

Clear Counters	Apply
--------------------------------	-----------------------

MSTP CIST Port Statistics

[1-12](#) | [13-24](#) |

Port	Received MST BPDUs	Received RST BPDUs	Received Config BPDUs	Received TCN BPDUs	Transmitted MST BPDUs	Transmitted RST BPDUs	Transmitted Config BPDUs	Transmitted TCN BPDUs	Received Invalid MST BPDUs	Received Invalid RST BPDUs	Received Invalid Config BPDUs	Received Invalid TCN BPDUs	Protocol Migration Count

Figure 87 – Statistics > MSTP > CIST Port Statistics

Parameter	Description
Clear Counters	Update – To display the latest statistics information. Clear – To reset all MSTP traffic counters.
1-12 13-24	

Click **Apply** to update or clear the statistics of the Swtich.

Click **1-12, 13-24** to display the MSTP traffic statistics of corresponding ports.

MSTP MSTI Port Statistics

This page is to display the MSTP traffic statistics of different instances in each port.

MSTP MSTI Port Statistics

Instance	Port	Designated Root	Designated Bridge	Designated Port	State	Forward Transitions	Received BPDUs	Transmitted BPDUs	Invalid Received BPDUs	Designated Cost	Role

Figure 88 – Statistics > MSTP > MSTI Port Statistics

RSTP

RSTP Information

This page is to display current RSTP setting and states of the Switch.

RSTP Information

Figure 89 – Statistics > RSTP > RSTP Information

RSTP Port Statistics

This page is to display the RSTP traffic statistics of ports.

RSTP Port Statistics

1-12 | 13-24 |

Clear Counters

Port	Received RST BPDUs	Received Configuration BPDUs	Received TCN	Transmitted RST BPDUs	Transmitted Configuration BPDUs	Transmitted TCN	Received Invalid RST BPDUs	Received Invalid Configuration BPDUs	Received Invalid TCN BPDUs	Protocol Migration Count	Effective Port State	EdgePort Oper Status	Link Type
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Disable	▼	▼

Figure 90 – Statistics > RSTP > Port Statistics

Parameter	Description
Clear Counters	Update – To display the latest statistics information. Clear – To reset all RSTP traffic counters.

Click **Apply** to update or clear the statistics of the Switch.

Click 1-12, 13-24 to display the Link Aggregation neighbours information of corresponding ports.

LA

LA Port Statistics

This page is to display the traffic statistics of Link Aggregation ports.

Port Channel Port Statistics

[1-12](#) | [13-24](#) |

Port	Received PDUs	Received Unknown PDUs	Received Illegal PDUs	Transmitted PDUs
1	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0
11	0	0	0	0
12	0	0	0	0

Figure 91 – Statistics > LA > Port LACP Stats

Click **1-12, 13-24** to display the Link Aggregation neighbours information of corresponding ports.

LA Neighbour Statistics Information

This page is to display the information of Link Aggregation neibubours.

Port Channel Neighbour Statistics Information

[1-12](#) | [13-24](#) |

Port	Partner SystemID	Oper Key	Partner Port Priority
1	00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0
2	00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0
3	00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0
4	00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0
5	00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0
6	00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0
7	00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0
8	00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0
9	00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0
10	00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0
11	00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0
12	00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0

Figure 92 – Statistics > LA > Neighbour Stats

Click **1-12, 13-24** to display the Link Aggregation neighbours information of corresponding ports.

802.1X

802.1X Session Statistics

This page is to display the statistics and status of current authenticated users.

802.1x Session Statistics

[1-12](#) | [13-24](#) |

Port	Session ID	Received Frames	Transmitted Frames	Session Time (secs)	Session Terminate Cause	User Name
1	1-0	0	0	1590600	Admin Disabled	No User
2	2-0	0	0	1590600	Admin Disabled	No User
3	3-0	0	0	1590600	Admin Disabled	No User
4	4-0	0	0	1590600	Admin Disabled	No User
5	5-0	89892	64797	1590600	Admin Disabled	No User
6	6-0	0	0	1590600	Admin Disabled	No User
7	7-0	0	0	1590600	Admin Disabled	No User
8	8-0	0	0	1590600	Admin Disabled	No User
9	9-0	0	0	1590600	Admin Disabled	No User
10	10-0	0	0	1590600	Admin Disabled	No User
11	11-0	0	0	1590600	Admin Disabled	No User
12	12-0	0	0	1590600	Admin Disabled	No User

Figure 93 – Statistics > 802.1X > Session Stats

Click [1-12](#), [13-24](#) to display the statistics for corresponding ports.

RADIUS Server Statistics

This page is to display the traffic statistics to RADIUS server.

Radius Server Statistics

Index	Radius Server Address	UDP Port Number	Round Trip Time	No of Request Packets	No of Retransmitted Packets	No of Access-Accept Packets	No of Access-Reject Packets	No of Access-Challenge Packets	No of Malformed Access Responses	No of Bad Authenticators	No of Pending Requests	No of Time Outs	No of Unknown Types

Figure 94 – Statistics > 802.1X > Radius

IGMP Snooping

IGMP Snooping Clear Statistics

This page is to reset the IGMP Snooping traffic counters.

IGMP Snooping Clear Statistics

Clear Vlan Counters	<input type="radio"/> All <input checked="" type="radio"/> Vlan ID
Vlan ID	1 <input type="button" value="▼"/>

Figure 95 – Statistics > IGMP Snooping > Clear Statistics

Parameter	Description
Clear Vlan Counters	All – Reset all IGMP Snooping traffic counters. VLAN ID – Reset the IGMP Snooping traffic counter of a VLAN.
Vlan ID	Choose a VLAN to reset the IGMP Snooping Counters.

Click **Apply** to clear the counters.

IGMP Snooping V1/V2 Statistics

This page is to display the IGMP traffic statistics snooped by the Switch.

IGMP Snooping V1/V2 Statistics

VLAN ID	General Queries Received	Group Queries Received	IGMP Reports Received	IGMP Leaves Received	IGMP Packets Dropped	General Queries Transmitted	Group Queries Transmitted	IGMP Reports Transmitted	IGMP Leaves Transmitted

Figure 96 – Statistics > IGMP Snooping > V1/V2 Statistics

IP

ARP Cache

This page is to display the ARP information of direct connected hosts learned by the Switch.

ARP Cache

Interface	MAC Address	IP Address	Media Type
vlanMgmt	00:14:d1:e1:6d:a6	192.168.10.1	Dynamic
vlanMgmt	00:1d:92:b3:29:b2	192.168.10.102	Dynamic

Figure 97 – Statistics > IP > ARP Cache

ICMP Statistics

This page is to display the ICMP traffic statistics of the Switch.

ICMP Statistics

Received Message	2
Received Error	0
Receive Destination Unreachable	0
Received Redirect	0
Received Echo Requests	2
Received Echo Replies	0
Receive Source Quenches	0
Transmitted Message	118
Transmitted Error	0
Transmited Destination Unreachable	116
Transmited Redirect	0
Transmited Echo Requests	0
Transmited Echo Replies	2
Transmited Source Quenches	0

Figure 98 – Statistics > IP > ICMP Statistics

RMON

This page is to display the RMON Statistics of the Switch.

RMON Ethernet Statistics																	
First Prev Next Last																	
Index	Port	Drop Events	Packets	Broadcast Packets	Multicast Packets	CRC Errors	Under Size Packtes	Over Size Packtes	Fragments	Jabbers	Collisions	64 Octets	65-127 Octets	128-255 Octets	256-511 Octets	512-1023 Octets	1024-1518 Octets

Figure 99 – Statistics > RMON

Click **First**, **Prev**, **Next**, **Last** to see the first, previous, next or last page of the RMON Statistics.

MAC Address Table

This page is to show the MAC addresses learned in L2 forwarding database.

VLAN FDB Entries

VLAN ID	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	
MAC Address	<input type="radio"/>	
Port	<input type="radio"/>	
All	<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="button" value="Show"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>		

[First](#) | [Prev](#) | [Next](#) | [Last](#) |

VLAN ID	MAC Address	Port	Status
1	00:02:e2:84:00:01	5	Learned
1	00:14:d1:e1:6d:a6	5	Learned
1	00:1d:92:b3:29:b2	24	Learned
1	00:1e:68:5d:8f:af	5	Learned

Page:1/1

Figure 100 – Statistics > MAC Address Table

Parameter	Description
VLAN ID	Display the MAC addresses under a given VLAN.
MAC Address	Display a specific MAC address in FDB.
Port	Display the MAC addresses learned under a given port.
All	Display all MAC addresses in FDB.

Click **Show** to display the MAC addresses in FDB with given parameter and click **Reset** to reset the parameter input.

Click **First**, **Prev**, **Next**, **Last** to see the first, previous, next or last page of the MAC addresses list discovered.

SNMP

This page is to show the SNMP traffic statistics of the Switch.

SNMP Statistics

SNMP Packets Input	0
BAD SNMP Version Errors	0
SNMP Unknown Community Name	0
SNMP Get Request PDU's	0
SNMP Get Next PDU's	0
SNMP Set Request PDU's	0
SNMP Packet Output	0
SNMP Too Big Errors	0
SNMP No Such Name Errors	125
SNMP Bad Value Errors	0
SNMP General Errors	0
SNMP Trap PDU's	0
SNMP Manager-Role Output Packets	0
SNMP Inform Responses Received	No_Su
SNMP Inform Request Generated	No_Su
SNMP Inform Messages Dropped	No_Su
SNMP Inform Requests awaiting Acknowledgement	No_Su

Figure 101 – Statistics > SNMP

Chapter 11

Using the Command-Line Interface

Accessing the Switch

This system may be managed out-of-band through the console port on the front panel or in-band using Telnet. The user may also choose the web-based management, accessible through a web browser. (See Web UI Reference Guide for details). Each Switch must be assigned its own IP Address, which is used for communication with an SNMP network manager or other TCP/IP application (for example BOOTP, TFTP). The Switch's default IP address is 192.168.10.1. The user can change the default Switch IP address to meet the specification of your networking address scheme

Connecting the Console Port

The Switch provides an RS-232 serial port that enables a connection to a computer or terminal for monitoring and configuring the Switch. This port is a male DB-9 connector, implemented as data communication equipment (DCE) connection.

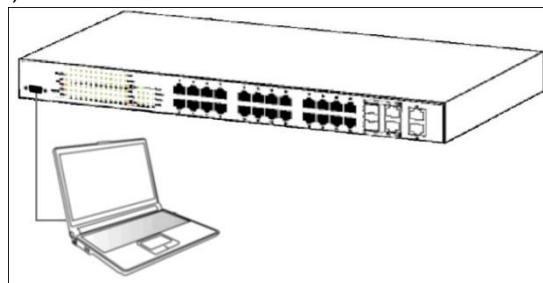


Figure 102 –Connected to an end node via console cable

To connect a terminal to the console port

1. Connect the female connector of the RS-232 cable directly to the console port on the Switch, and tighten the captive retaining screws.
2. Connect the other end of the cable to a terminal or to the serial connector of a computer running terminal emulation software. Set the terminal emulation software as follows:
 3. Select the appropriate serial port (COM port 1 or COM port 2).
 4. Set the data rate to 115200.
 5. Set the data format to 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no parity.
 6. Set flow control to none.
 7. Under Properties, select VT100 for Emulation mode.
 8. Select Terminal keys for Function, Arrow, and Ctrl keys. Ensure that you select Terminal keys (not Windows keys).
 9. After you have correctly set up the terminal, plug the power cable into the power receptacle on the back of the Switch. The boot sequence appears in the terminal.
 10. After the boot sequence completes, the console login screen displays.
 11. If you have not logged into the command line interface (CLI) program, press the Enter key at the User name and password prompts. There is no default user name and password for the Switch. The administrator must firstly create user names and passwords. If you have previously set up user accounts, log in and continue to configure the Switch.
 12. Enter the commands to complete your desired tasks. Many commands require administrator-level access privileges.
 13. When you have completed your tasks, exit the session with the logout

command or close the emulator program.

Telnet Management

Users may also access the switch console through Telnet using your PC's Command Prompt. To access it from your computer, users must first ensure that a valid connection is made through the Ethernet port of the Switch and your PC, and then click **Start > Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt** on your computer. Once the console window opens, enter the command **telnet 192.168.10.1** (depending on configured IP address) and press Enter on your keyboard. You should be directed to the opening console screen for the Command Line Interface of the switch, press the Enter key at the User name and password prompts.

There are two user names and passwords by default.

	User Name	Password
User EXEC Mode	guest	guest123
Privileged EXEC Mode	admin	admin

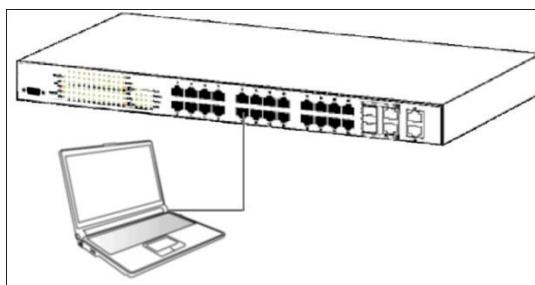


Figure 103 –Connected to an end node via Ethernet cable

Privilege Levels

TL2-G244 support 15 user privilege levels for commands, the default setting as below.

Privilege Levels	1	2~14	15
Description	User EXEC Mode	Not Defined	Privileged EXEC Mode

You may use enable command to entering different privilege level, or use disable command back to last privilege.

CLI Command Modes

To execute commands correctly, you have to enter corresponding command mode. Each command mode has its own system prompt. See following chart to understand the relationship between the command modes and the commands to enter/exit the command modes.

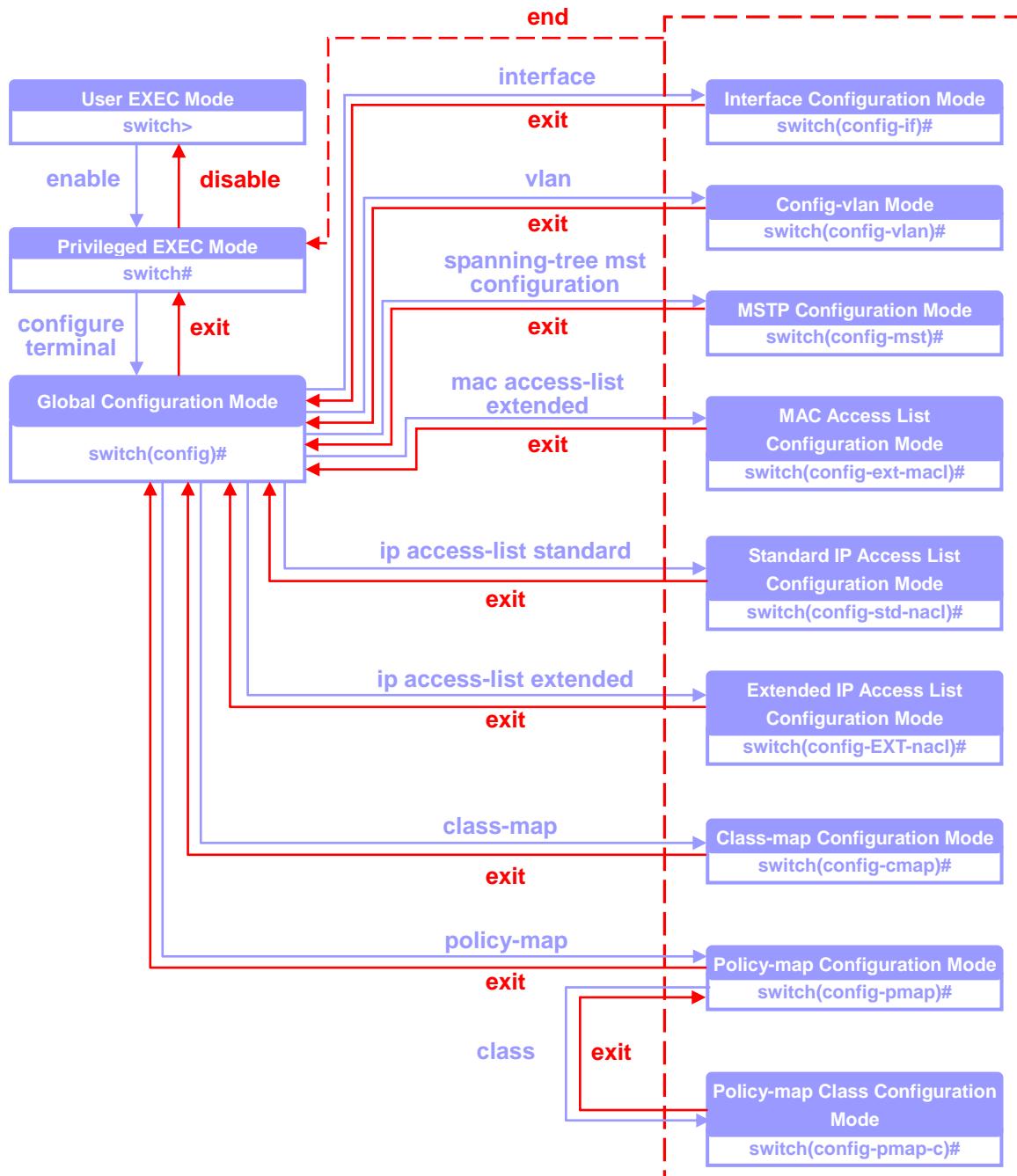


Figure 104 –Relationship of Command Modes

User EXEC Mode

When login the .Switch using privilege level 1 accounts, user will entering User EXEC Mode automatically. User EXEC mode is used to do the basic operation such as show commands.

Privileged EXEC Mode

When login the .Switch using privilege level 15 accounts, user will entering Privileged EXEC Mode automatically. A password is required to enable Privileged EXEC Mode, default is **password**.

Global Configuration Mode

The Global Configuration Mode is used to configure the global commands which will take effect to whole system and all interfaces.

Interface Configuration Mode

The Interface Configuration Mode is used to configure the commands for physical

Configuration Mode	interfaces.
Config-vlan Mode	The VLAN Configuration Mode is used to configure the commands for VLAN interfaces.
MSTP Configuration Mode	The MSTP Configuration Mode is used to configure multiple spanning tree specific commands.
MAC Access List Configuration Mode	The MAC Access List Configuration Mode is used to configure L2 access rules including content such as MAC address, VLAN, or specific Ether type.
Standard IP Access List Configuration Mode	The Standard IP Access List Configuration Mode is used to configure L3 access rules with specific source/destination IP address.
Extended IP Access List Configuration Mode	The Standard IP Access List Configuration Mode is used to configure L3/4 access rules with specific IP address, protocol type or port number.
Class-map Configuration Mode	The Class-map Configuration Mode is used to configure class rules and access lists mapping.
Policy-map Configuration Mode	The Policy-map Configuration Mode is used to configure policy mapping for class rules.
Policy-map Class Configuration Mode	The Policy-map Class Configuration Mode is used to configure the actions of policies.

Conventions

This publication uses these conventions to convey instructions and information:

Command descriptions use these conventions:

- Commands and keywords are in **bold** text.
- Arguments for which you supply values are in *italic*.
- Square brackets ([]) means optional elements.
- Braces ({}) group required choices, and vertical bars (|) separate the alternative elements.
- Braces and vertical bars within square brackets ([|]) mean a required choice within an optional element.

Chapter 12

System Information Command

System Information Command List

- **system name**
- **system contact**
- **system location**
- **system web-timeout**
- **system cli-timeout**
- **default ip address**
- **default ip address allocation protocol**
- **default mode**
- **default restore**
- **default restore-file**
- **default vlan id**
- **set ip http**
- **ip http port**
- **show system information**
- **show nvram**
- **show http server status**
- **show ip information**
- **show line console**

system name

To define the name of the Switch

Command `system name <identify info>`

Syntax Description `identify info` A maximum of 15 characters is allowed. A NULL string is not accepted.

Default Settings SysName

Command Modes Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines This command defines the name of the Switch.

Example `switch(config) # system name trendnet`

Command History Version History

1.00.001	This command was introduced.
----------	------------------------------

system contact

To enter identification information of a contact person.

<u>Command</u>	system contact <contact info>	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<i>contact info</i> A maximum of 50 characters is allowed. A NULL string is not accepted.	
<u>Default Settings</u>	SysContact	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Use this command to provide the name and/or other information to identify a contact person who is responsible for the Switch.	
<u>Example</u>	switch(config) # system contact TechSupport	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

system location

To enter a description of the location of the Switch.

<u>Command</u>	system location <location info>	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<i>location info</i> A maximum of 50 characters is allowed. A NULL string is not accepted.	
<u>Default Settings</u>	SysLocation	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	This command enters a description of the location of the Switch.	
<u>Example</u>	switch(config) # system location 5F east	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

system web-timeout

To define the amount of time the device times out when no user activity occurs on the web interface.

<u>Command</u>	system web-timeout <180-3600 seconds>	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<i>180-3600 seconds</i>	The web interface logs out the current user when no user activity input for 180-3600 seconds.
<u>Default Settings</u>	600 seconds	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	This command defines the amount of time the device times out when no user activity occurs on the web interface.	
<u>Example</u>	switch(config) # system web-timeout 3600	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

system cli-timeout

To define the amount of time the device times out when no user activity occurs on the CLI interface.

<u>Command</u>	system cli-timeout <1-18000 seconds>	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<i>1-18000 seconds</i>	The cli interface logs out the current user when no user activity input for 1-18000 seconds.
<u>Default Settings</u>	1800 seconds	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	This command defines the amount of time the device times out when no user activity occurs on the web interface.	
<u>Example</u>	switch(config) # system cli-timeout 18000	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

default ip address

To configure the default IP interface.

Command	<code>default ip address <ip-address> [subnet-mask <subnet mask>] [interface <interface-type> <interface-id>]</code>	
Syntax Description	<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the default interface
	subnet-mask <i>subnet mask</i>	Subnet mask of the default interface
	interface <i>interface-type</i>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet).
	<i>interface-id</i>	Interface-id is slot/port number.
Default Settings	IP address	- 192.168.10.200
	Subnet mask	- 255.255.255.0
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
User Guidelines	This command is to configure the IP address and subnet mask of default interface.	
Example	<pre>switch(config)# default ip address 10.0.0.250 subnet-mask 255.0.0.0</pre>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

default ip address allocation protocol

To configure the protocol that the IP address of default interface is assigned.

Command	<code>default ip address allocation protocol {bootp rarp dhcp}</code>	
Syntax Description	bootp	Bootp protocol
	rarp	RARP protocol
	dhcp	DHCP protocol
Default Settings	DHCP	
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
User Guidelines	This command is to configure the protocol that the IP address of default interface is assigned.	
Example	<pre>switch(config)# default ip address allocation protocol bootp</pre>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.



Note Default mode must be dynamic to make this command effective.

default mode

To configure the mode that the IP address of default interface is assigned.

Command	<code>default mode { manual dynamic }</code>
----------------	--

Syntax Description	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>manual</td><td>Manual mode. The ip address of default interface is the one configured by 'default ip address' command.</td></tr> <tr> <td>dynamic</td><td>Dynamic mode. The ip address of default interface is got through the protocol configured by 'default ip address allocation protocol' command.</td></tr> </table>	manual	Manual mode. The ip address of default interface is the one configured by 'default ip address' command.	dynamic	Dynamic mode. The ip address of default interface is got through the protocol configured by 'default ip address allocation protocol' command.
manual	Manual mode. The ip address of default interface is the one configured by 'default ip address' command.				
dynamic	Dynamic mode. The ip address of default interface is got through the protocol configured by 'default ip address allocation protocol' command.				

Default Settings	Manual
-------------------------	--------

Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
----------------------	---------------------------

User Guidelines	This command is to configure the mode that the IP address of default interface is assigned.
------------------------	---

Example	<code>switch(config) # default mode dynamic</code>
----------------	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

default restore

To enable or disable the default mode of configuration restoration.

Command	<code>default restore {enable disable}</code>
----------------	---

Syntax Description	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>enable</td><td>To enable the configuration restoration option.</td></tr> <tr> <td>disable</td><td>To disable the configuration restoration.</td></tr> </table>	enable	To enable the configuration restoration option.	disable	To disable the configuration restoration.
enable	To enable the configuration restoration option.				
disable	To disable the configuration restoration.				

Default Settings	Disable
-------------------------	---------

Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
----------------------	---------------------------

User Guidelines	This command is to adjust the default mode of configuration restoration.
------------------------	--

Example	<code>switch(config) # default restore enable</code>
----------------	--

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

default restore-file

To configure the default restoration file.

<u>Command</u>	default restore-file <filename>	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<i>filename</i>	The name of restoration file.
<u>Default Settings</u>	lss.conf	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	This command is to configure the default restoration file.	
<u>Example</u>	switch(config) # default restore-file restore1.conf	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.



Default mode must be dynamic to make this command effective.

default vlan id

To configure the default VLAN ID.

<u>Command</u>	default vlan id <count(1-4094)>	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<i>count (1-4094)</i>	Change default VLAN from 1 to 4094.
<u>Default Settings</u>	1	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
<u>Example</u>	switch(config) # default vlan id 100	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

set ip http

To enable or disable HTTP server.

Command `set ip http {enable | disable}`

Syntax Description

<code>enable</code>	To enable the embedded HTTP server.
<code>disable</code>	To disable the embedded HTTP server.

Default Settings Enable

Command Modes Global Configuration Mode

Example `switch(config) #set ip http enable`

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced.

ip http port

To configure the TCP port for HTTP server connection.

Command `ip http port <port-number(1-65535)>`
`no ip http port`

Syntax Description `port-number(1-65535)` TCP port number.

Default Settings 80

Command Modes Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines The no form resets the HTTP port to default.

Example `switch(config) #ip http port 8080`

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced.

show system information

To display system information.

<u>Command</u>	<code>show system information</code>				
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC mode				
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch# show system information Hardware Version : Rev.A1 Firmware Version : 1.00.002 Switch Name : SysName System Contact : SysContact System Location : SysLocation Logging Option : Console Logging Login Authentication Mode : Local Config Save Status : Not Initiated Remote Save Status : Not Initiated Config Restore Status : Successful Web Timeout Interval : 600 Cli Timeout Interval : 18000</pre>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced.
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced.				

show nvram

To display the current information stored in NVRAM.

<u>Command</u>	<code>show nvram</code>
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC mode
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch# show nvram Default IP Address : 192.168.10.200 Default Subnet Mask : 255.255.255.0 Default IP Address Config Mode : Manual Default IP Address Allocation Protocol : DHCP Switch Base MAC Address : 00:74:24:00:02:00 Default Interface Name : Fa0/1 Default RM Interface Name : NONE Config Restore Option : Restore Config Save Option : Startup save Config Save IP Address : 0.0.0.0 Config Save Filename : iss.conf Config Restore Filename : iss.conf PIM Mode : Sparse Mode IGS Forwarding Mode : MAC based Cli Serial Console : Yes SNMP EngineID : 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53 SNMP Engine Boots : 2 Default VLAN Identifier : 1</pre>

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

show http server status

To display the HTTP server status.

<u>Command</u>	show http server status
----------------	--------------------------------

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC mode
----------------------	----------------------

<u>Example</u>	switch# show http server status
----------------	--

```
HTTP server status      : Enabled
HTTP port is           : 80
```

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

show ip information

To display the IP information.

<u>Command</u>	show ip information
----------------	----------------------------

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC mode
----------------------	----------------------

<u>Example</u>	switch# show http server status
----------------	--

```
HTTP server status      : Enabled
HTTP port is           : 80
switch# show ip information
```

Global IP Configuration:

```
-----
IP routing is enabled
Default TTL is 64
ICMP redirects are always sent
ICMP unreachables are always sent
ICMP echo replies are always sent
ICMP mask replies are always sent
Number of aggregate routes is 10
Number of multi-paths is 2
Load sharing is disabled
Path MTU discovery is disabled
```

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

show line console

To display the information of current session.

Command **show line console**

Command Modes Privileged EXEC mode

Example switch# **show line console**
Current Session Timeout (in secs) = 18000

Command History Version History
1.00.001 This command was introduced.

Chapter 13

User Account Command

User Account Command List

- [username](#)
- [show users](#)
- [listuser](#)

username

To configure a user account information

<u>Command</u>	username <user-name> [password <passwd>] [privilege <1-15>]						
	no username <user-name>						
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>username user-name</td><td>Username</td></tr> <tr> <td>password passwd</td><td>Password</td></tr> <tr> <td>privilege 1-15</td><td>Privilege level. It is from 1 to 15.</td></tr> </table>	username user-name	Username	password passwd	Password	privilege 1-15	Privilege level. It is from 1 to 15.
username user-name	Username						
password passwd	Password						
privilege 1-15	Privilege level. It is from 1 to 15.						
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode						
<u>User Guidelines</u>	The no form deletes the user.						
<u>Example</u>	switch(config) # username user password user privilege 1						
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Version</td><td>History</td></tr> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced.		
Version	History						
1.00.001	This command was introduced.						

show users

To display the information of current users.

<u>Command</u>	show users
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC mode

Example

```
switch# show users

Line          User          Peer-Address
0 con        root         Local Peer
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced.

listuser

To display all existing user information.

Command

listuser

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode

Example

```
switch# listuser

USER          PRIVILEGE
root          15
guest          1
user           1
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced.

Chapter 14

Management VLAN Command

Management VLAN Command List

- [management vlan-list](#)
- [show management vlan](#)

management vlan-list

To set the VLAN ID for the management VLAN.

Command	<code>management vlan-list <vlan-list></code> <code>no management vlan-list <vlan-list></code>
----------------	---

Syntax Description	<code>vlan-list</code> It can be a single VLAN ID from 1 to 4094, a range of VLAN IDs separated by a hyphen (-), or a series of non-continuous numbers divided by a comma (,).
---------------------------	--

Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
----------------------	---------------------------

Example	<code>switch(config) # management vlan-list 100</code>
----------------	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

show management vlan

To display the management VLAN ID.

Command	<code>show management vlan</code>
----------------	-----------------------------------

Command Modes	Privileged EXEC mode
----------------------	----------------------

Example	<code>switch# show management vlan</code> Management VLAN-List 100,
----------------	---

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

Chapter 15

IP Settings Command

IP Settings Command List

- [release dhcp vlanMgmt](#)
- [renew dhcp vlanMgmt](#)
- [ip arp max-retries](#)
- [arp](#)
- [arp timeout](#)
- [ip address](#)
- [ip address dhcp](#)
- [debug ip dhcp client](#)
- [show ip interface](#)
- [show ip arp](#)

release dhcp vlanMgmt

To release the DHCP lease of management VLAN interface.

Command `release dhcp vlanMgmt`

Command Modes Privileged EXEC mode

Example `switch# release dhcp vlanMgmt`

Command History Version History

1.00.001	This command was introduced.
----------	------------------------------



The IP address of Management VLAN interface must be assigned by a DHCP server.

renew dhcp vlanMgmt

To renew the DHCP lease of management VLAN interface.

Command `renew dhcp vlanMgmt`

Command Modes Privileged EXEC mode

Example `switch# renew dhcp vlanMgmt`

Command History Version History

1.00.001	This command was introduced.
----------	------------------------------



Note The IP address of Management VLAN interface must be assigned by a DHCP server.

ip arp max-retries

To set the maximum number of ARP request retries.

Command	ip arp max-retries <value (2-10)>
----------------	--

	no ip arp max-retries
--	------------------------------

Syntax Description	value (2-10) Number of ARP request retries.
---------------------------	--

Default Settings	3
-------------------------	---

Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
----------------------	---------------------------

User Guidelines	The no form resets the number of retries to default value.
------------------------	--

Example	switch(config) # ip arp max-retries 4
----------------	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

arp

To add a static entry in the switch ARP table.

Command	arp <ip address> <hardware address> {vlan <vlan-id(1-4094)> <interface-type> <interface-id> linuxvlan <interface-name> Cpu0}
----------------	---

	no arp <ip address>
--	----------------------------------

Syntax Description	ip address IP address of the network node.
---------------------------	---

hardware address	MAC address of the network node.
-------------------------	----------------------------------

vlan vlan-id(1-4094)	VLAN id
---------------------------------------	---------

interface-type interface-id	Interface type and id of the interface connects to the ARP entry.
--	---

	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet).
--	---

	Interface-id is slot/port number.
--	-----------------------------------

linuxvlan	Interface name of Linux VLAN interface.
------------------	---

interface-name	
-----------------------	--

Cpu0	Out-of-band management interface.
-------------	-----------------------------------

<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	The no form is to remove the entry.	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config) # arp 10.90.90.100 11:22:33:44:55 vlan 1</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

arp timeout

To set the ARP table timeout.

<u>Command</u>	arp timeout <seconds (30-86400)>	
	no arp timeout	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	seconds (30-86400) ARP entry timeout period	
<u>Default Settings</u>	300	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	The no form is to reset to default value.	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config) # arp timeout 3600</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

ip address

To configure the IP address of interface.

<u>Command</u>	ip address <ip-address> <subnet-mask> <gw-address>	
	no ip address <ip-address>	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	ip-address IP address of the interface	
	subnet-mask Subnet mask of the interface	
	gw-address IP address of the gateway	

<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	The no form will delete the configured IP address.	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config-if)# ip address 20.0.0.1 255.0.0.0 20.0.0.254</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

ip address dhcp

To set the IP address of interface to be assigned by DHCP server.

<u>Command</u>	ip address dhcp	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config-if)#ip address dhcp</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

debug ip dhcp client

To enable the debug mode of DHCP client.

<u>Command</u>	debug ip dhcp client { all event packets errors bind } no debug ip dhcp client { all event packets errors bind }	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	all	Information of all DHCP client activities
	event	Information of DHCP client events.
	packets	Information of DHCP client packets
	errors	Information of errors.
	bind	Information of DHCP client binding.
<u>Default Settings</u>	Disabled	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	This command is to enable the debug mode of DHCP client, and the no form is to disable it.	

Example	switch#debug ip dhcp client all
----------------	---------------------------------

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

show ip interface

To display the IP interface information.

Command	show ip interface
----------------	-------------------

Command Modes	Privileged EXEC mode
----------------------	----------------------

User Guidelines	This command is to display the IP interface information.
------------------------	--

Example	switch#show ip interface
----------------	--------------------------

```
vlanMgmt is up, line protocol is down
Internet Address is 0.0.0.0/0
Broadcast Address 255.255.255.255
IP address allocation method is dynamic
IP address allocation protocol is dhcp
```

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced.

show ip route

To display the IP route information.

Command	show ip route [{ <ip-address> [<mask>] bgp connected ospf rip static summary }]
----------------	---

Syntax Description	<ip-address> Network address and subnet mask of IP route.
---------------------------	---

<mask>	
--------	--

bgp	BGP routes.
------------	-------------

connected	Directly connected routes.
------------------	----------------------------

ospf	OSPF routes.
-------------	--------------

rip	RIP routes.
------------	-------------

static	Static routes.
---------------	----------------

summary	Summary of all IP routes.
----------------	---------------------------

Command Modes	Privileged EXEC mode
----------------------	----------------------

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

Example

```
switch#show ip route summary
```

Route	Source	Routes
connected		0
static		0
rip		0
bgp		0
ospf		0
Total		0

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced.

Chapter 16

IP Authorized Manager Command

IP Authorized Manager Command List

- [authorized-manager](#)
- [show authorized-managers](#)

authorized-manager

To set an authorized administrator source IP address, and the services, interfaces, or VLANs that it is allowed to visit.

Command

```
authorized-manager ip-source <ip-address> [{<subnet-mask> | / <prefix-length(1-32)>}] [interface [<interface-type <0/a-b, 0/c, ...>] [<interface-type <0/a-b, 0/c, ...>]] [vlan <a,b or a-b or a,b,c-d>] [cpu0] [service [snmp] [telnet] [http] [https] [ssh]]]
```

```
no authorized-manager ip-source <ip-address> [{<subnet-mask> | / <prefix-length(1-32)>}]
```

Syntax Description

ip-source <i>ip-address</i>	IP address of authorized manager
<i><subnet-mask></i>	Subnet mask of the authorized IP address
<i>/ prefix-length(1-32)</i>	Prefix length of the authorized IP address
<i>interface-type 0/a-b, 0/c</i>	Interface of the authorized administrator is allowed to connected to
vlan <i>a,b or a-b or a,b,c-d</i>	VLAN ID of the authorized administrator is allowed to connected to
cpu0	Out-of-band management interface.
service snmp	SNMP service
service telnet	Telnet service
service http	HTTP (Web) service
service https	HTTPS (SSL) service
service ssh	SSH service

Default Settings

By default no authorized-manager ip-source is assigned. All services, vlan, and interfaces are allowed for an authorized-manager but default expect for the out-of-band management interface.

Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines	The no form removes the administrator from the list.				
Example	<code>switch(config) # authorized-manager ip-source 10.90.90.100</code>				
Command History	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced.
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced.				

show authorized-managers

Display the authorized-manager list.

Command	<code>show authorized-managers [ip-source <ip-address>]</code>
Syntax Description	<code>ip-source ip-address</code> IP address of authorized manager
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC mode
Example	<pre>switch#show authorized-managers Ip Authorized Manager Table ----- Ip Address : 10.90.90.100 Ip Mask : 255.255.255.255 Services allowed : ALL Ports allowed : Fa0/1, Fa0/2, Fa0/3, Fa0/4 Fa0/5, Fa0/6, Fa0/7, Fa0/8 Fa0/9, Fa0/10, Fa0/11, Fa0/12 Fa0/13, Fa0/14, Fa0/15, Fa0/16 Fa0/17, Fa0/18, Fa0/19, Fa0/20 Fa0/21, Fa0/22, Fa0/23, Fa0/24 Gi0/1, Gi0/2, Gi0/3, Gi0/4 On cpu0 : Deny Vlans allowed : All Available Vlans</pre>

Command History	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th><th>History</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced.
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced.				

Chapter 17

SNMP Command

SNMP Command List

- [snmp access](#)
- [snmp community](#)
- [snmp engineid](#)
- [snmp group](#)
- [snmp trapinfo](#)
- [snmp user](#)
- [snmp view](#)
- [snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication](#)
- [snmp-server enable traps](#)
- [snmp-server trap udp-port](#)
- [snmp trap link-status](#)
- [show snmp](#)
- [show snmp community](#)
- [show snmp engineID](#)
- [show snmp group](#)
- [show snmp group access](#)
- [show snmp inform statistics](#)
- [show snmp trapinfo](#)
- [show snmp user](#)
- [show snmp viewtree](#)
- [show snmp-server traps](#)

snmp access

To configure the access settings of a SNMP group, and the no form removes the group.

Command

```
snmp access <GroupName> {v1 | v2c | v3 {auth | noauth | authpriv}}  
[read <ReadView | none>] [write <WriteView | none>] [notify  
<NotifyView | none>] [{volatile | nonvolatile}]  
  
no snmp access <GroupName> {v1 | v2c | v3 {auth | noauth |  
authpriv}}
```

<u>Syntax Description</u>	<i>GroupName</i>	Name of SNMP group
v1		SNMP version 1 is to be used
v2c		SNMP version 2v is to be used
v3		SNMP version 3 is to be used
auth		Authentication is required for the SNMP messages
noauth		Authentication is not required for the SNMP messages
authpriv		Both authentication and encryption are required for the SNMP messages
read <i>ReadView</i>		The SNMP group has read privilege and is allowed to access the specified MIB object groups
read none		The SNMP group has read privilege
write <i>WriteView</i>		The SNMP group has write privilege and is allowed to access the specified MIB object groups
write none		The SNMP group has write privilege
notify <i>NotifyView</i>		The SNMP group can receive SNMP Trap messages and is allowed to access the specified MIB object groups
notify none		The SNMP group can receive SNMP Trap messages
volatile		Store in volatile memory
nonvolatile		Store in nonvolatile memory

Default Settings

Group Name : iso
 Read View : iso
 Write View : iso
 Notify View : iso
 Storage Type : Non-volatile

 Group Name : initial
 Read View : restricted
 Write View : restricted
 Notify View : restricted
 Storage Type : Non-volatile

 Group Name : initial
 Read View : iso
 Write View : iso
 Notify View : iso
 Storage Type : Non-volatile

 Group Name : ReadOnly
 Read View : ReadWrite
 Write View :
 Notify View : ReadWrite
 Storage Type : Non-volatile

 Group Name : ReadWrite
 Read View : ReadWrite
 Write View : ReadWrite
 Notify View : ReadWrite
 Storage Type : Non-volatile

<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Before configuring the access settings, the SNMP group has to be created first.	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config) # snmp access oper v2c read operv2readview write operv2writeview notify operv2notifyview nonvolatile</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

snmp community

To create a SNMP community, and the no form removes the community.

<u>Command</u>	<pre>snmp community <CommunityName> security <SecurityName> [volatile nonvolatile]</pre> <pre>no snmp community <CommunityName></pre>									
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>CommunityName</i></td> <td>SNMP community name</td> </tr> <tr> <td>security <i>SecurityName</i></td> <td>Security name</td> </tr> <tr> <td>volatile</td> <td>Store in volatile memory</td> </tr> <tr> <td>nonvolatile</td> <td>Store in nonvolatile memory</td> </tr> </table>	<i>CommunityName</i>	SNMP community name	security <i>SecurityName</i>	Security name	volatile	Store in volatile memory	nonvolatile	Store in nonvolatile memory	
<i>CommunityName</i>	SNMP community name									
security <i>SecurityName</i>	Security name									
volatile	Store in volatile memory									
nonvolatile	Store in nonvolatile memory									
<u>Default Settings</u>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Community Index : NETMAN</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Community Name : NETMAN</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Security Name : none</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Storage Type : Non-volatile</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-----</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Community Index : PUBLIC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Community Name : PUBLIC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Security Name : none</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Storage Type : Non-volatile</td> </tr> </table>	Community Index : NETMAN	Community Name : NETMAN	Security Name : none	Storage Type : Non-volatile	-----	Community Index : PUBLIC	Community Name : PUBLIC	Security Name : none	Storage Type : Non-volatile
Community Index : NETMAN										
Community Name : NETMAN										
Security Name : none										
Storage Type : Non-volatile										

Community Index : PUBLIC										
Community Name : PUBLIC										
Security Name : none										
Storage Type : Non-volatile										
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode									
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config) # snmp community oper security none nonvolatile</pre>									
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Version</td> <td>History</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced					
Version	History									
1.00.001	This command was introduced									

snmp engineid

To configure the SNMP engine identifier of the switch

Command	snmp engineid <EngineIdentifier>	
	no snmp engineid	
Syntax Description	<i>EngineIdentifier</i>	A string of between 5 and 32 octets expressed in hexadecimal that is separated by dots
Default Settings	80.00.08.1c.04.46.53	
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
User Guidelines	SNMP engine ID is unique for each switches	
Example	switch(config) # snmp engineid 80.00.08.1c.04.46.ae	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

snmp group

To create a SNMP group and the no form deletes the group

Command	snmp group <GroupName> user <UserName> security-model {v1 v2c v3} [{volatile nonvolatile}]	
	no snmp group <GroupName> user <UserName> security-model {v1 v2c v3}	
Syntax Description	<i>GroupName</i>	SNMP group name
	user <i>UserName</i>	Specify the user name
	security-model v1	SNMP version 1 is to be used
	security-model v2c	SNMP version 2v is to be used
	security-model v3	SNMP version 3 is to be used
	volatile	Store in volatile memory
	nonvolatile	Store in nonvolatile memory

<u>Default Settings</u>	Security Model : v1 Security Name : none Group Name : iso Storage Type : Non-volatile <hr/> Security Model : v1 Security Name : ReadOnly Group Name : ReadOnly Storage Type : Non-volatile <hr/> Security Model : v1 Security Name : ReadWrite Group Name : ReadWrite Storage Type : Non-volatile <hr/> Security Model : v2c Security Name : none Group Name : iso Storage Type : Non-volatile <hr/> Security Model : v2c Security Name : ReadOnly Group Name : ReadOnly Storage Type : Non-volatile <hr/> Security Model : v2c Security Name : ReadWrite Group Name : ReadWrite Storage Type : Non-volatile <hr/> Security Model : v3 Security Name : initial Group Name : initial Storage Type : Non-volatile <hr/> Security Model : v3 Security Name : templateMD5 Group Name : initial Storage Type : Non-volatile <hr/> Security Model : v3 Security Name : templateSHA Group Name : initial Storage Type : Non-volatile				
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode				
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config)# snmp group oper user operuser security-model v2c nonvolatile</pre>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

snmp trapinfo

To configure the SNMP Trap setting of a community user, and no form deletes the setting.

Command

```
snmp trapinfo community-user <UserName> IPAddress {<IPAddress>
| <IP6Address>} security-model {v1 | v2c | v3 {auth | noauth
| authpriv}} [{volatile | nonvolatile}]
```



```
no snmp trapinfo community-user <UserName> security-model {v1
| v2c | v3}
```

Syntax Description

community-user	SNMP community-user name <i>UserName</i>
IPAddress	IPv4 address of SNMP Trap messages to be sent to <i>IPAddress</i>
IPAddress	IPv6 address of SNMP Trap messages to be sent to <i>IP6Address</i>
security-model v1	SNMP version 1 is to be used
security-model v2c	SNMP version 2v is to be used
security-model v3	SNMP version 3 is to be used, and authentication is used for the SNMP messages
auth	
security-model v3	SNMP version 3 is to be used, and no authentication is used for the SNMP messages
noauth	
security-model v3	SNMP version 3 is to be used, and authentication and encryption are used for the SNMP messages
authpriv	
volatile	Store in volatile memory
nonvolatile	Store in nonvolatile memory

Default Settings

None

Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

Example

```
switch(config)# snmp trapinfo community-user oper ipAddress
172.17.0.168 security-model v2c nonvolatile
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

snmp user

To create a SNMP user and no form deletes the user.

Command

```
snmp user <UserName> [auth {md5 | sha} <passwd> [priv DES
<passwd>]] [{volatile | nonvolatile}]
```



```
no snmp user <UserName>
```

Syntax Description

<UserName>	SNMP user name
auth md5	Specify MD5 as authentication algorithm
auth sha	Specify Secure Hash as authentication algorithm

passwd	Authentication password
priv DES passwd	Encryption password
volatile	Store in volatile memory
nonvolatile	Store in nonvolatile memory

Default Settings

```
User           : initial
Authentication Protocol : None
Privacy Protocol      : None
Storage Type        : Non-volatile
-----
User           : ReadOnly
Authentication Protocol : None
Privacy Protocol      : None
Storage Type        : Non-volatile
-----
User           : ReadWrite
Authentication Protocol : None
Privacy Protocol      : None
Storage Type        : Non-volatile
-----
User           : templateMD5
Authentication Protocol : MD5
Privacy Protocol      : None
Storage Type        : Non-volatile
-----
User           : templateSHA
Authentication Protocol : SHA
Privacy Protocol      : DES_CBC
Storage Type        : Non-volatile
```

Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

Exampleswitch(config) # **snmp user operator1****Command History**

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

snmp view

To create a SNMP view which limits the range of MIB objects that a SNMP administrator can access to. The no form deletes the SNMP view.

Command

```
snmp view <ViewName> <OIDTree> [mask <OIDMask>] {included | excluded} [{volatile | nonvolatile}]

no snmp view <ViewName> <OIDTree>
```

Syntax Description

ViewName	SNMP view name
OIDTree	The object ID of MIB tree
mask OIDMask	The mask of OID
included	Includes the object in the list that the SNMP administrator can access

excluded	Excludes the object from the list that the SNMP administrator can access
volatile	Store in volatile memory
nonvolatile	Store in nonvolatile memory

Default Settings	View Name : iso Subtree OID : 1 Subtree Mask : 1 View Type : Included Storage Type : Non-volatile <hr/> View Name : ReadWrite Subtree OID : 1 Subtree Mask : 1 View Type : Included Storage Type : Non-volatile <hr/> View Name : restricted Subtree OID : 1 Subtree Mask : 1 View Type : Included Storage Type : Non-volatile				
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode				
Example	<pre>switch(config) # snmp view operv2readview 1.3.6.1 mask 1.1.1.1 included nonvolatile</pre>				
Command History	<table> <tr> <td>Version</td> <td>History</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication

To enable the authentication trap messages for SNMP v1 and v2c, and the no form disables it.

Command	<pre>snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication</pre>				
	<pre>no snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication</pre>				
Default Settings	Disabled				
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode				
Example	<pre>switch(config) # snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication</pre>				
Command History	<table> <tr> <td>Version</td> <td>History</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

snmp-server enable traps

To enable specific SNMP trap message types, and no form disable them.

Command

```
snmp-server enable traps {firewall-limit | linkup | linkdown
| sip-states |sip-cfg-change | coldstart | poe-power |
dhcp-pool-limit | dsx1-line}

no snmp-server enable traps {firewall-limit | linkup | linkdown
sip-states | sip-cfg-change | coldstart | poe-power |
dhcp-pool-limit | dsx1-line}
```

Syntax Description

firewall-limit

linkup	Interfaces are linked up
---------------	--------------------------

linkdown	Interfaces are linked down
-----------------	----------------------------

sip-states	The change of SIP protocol state
-------------------	----------------------------------

sip-cfg-change	The change of SIP configuration
-----------------------	---------------------------------

coldstart	The switch is power cycled
------------------	----------------------------

poe-power

dhcp-pool-limit

dsx1-line

Default Settings

Linkup and Linkdown messages are enabled
--

Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

Example

switch(config) # snmp enable traps poe-power

Command History

Version	History
---------	---------

1.00.001	This command was introduced
----------	-----------------------------

snmp-server trap udp-port

To specify the UDP port for sending SNMP trap messages

Command

```
snmp-server trap udp-port <port>
```

```
no snmp-server trap udp-port
```

Syntax Description

<port>	UDP port number
---------------------	-----------------

Default Settings

162

Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

Example

switch(config) # snmp-server trap udp-port 10162

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

snmp trap link-status

To enable sending link-status Trap message, and no form disables it

<u>Command</u>	snmp trap link-status
	no snmp trap link-status

<u>Default Settings</u>	Disabled
-------------------------	----------

<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode
----------------------	------------------------------

<u>Example</u>	switch(config-if)# snmp trap link-status
----------------	---

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show snmp

To display the SNMP settings

<u>Command</u>	show snmp
----------------	------------------

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
----------------------	----------------------

Example

```
switch#show snmp

0 SNMP Packets Input
    0 Bad SNMP Version errors
    0 Unknown community name
    0 Get request PDUs
    0 Get Next PDUs
    0 Set request PDUs

0 SNMP Packets Output
    0 Too big errors
    0 No such name errors
    0 Bad value errors
    0 General errors
    0 Trap PDUs

SNMP Manager-role output packets
    0 Drops

SNMP Informs:
    0 Inform Requests generated
    0 Inform Responses received
    0 Inform messages Dropped
    0 Inform Requests awaiting Acknowledgement

SNMP Trap Listen Port is 162
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show snmp community

To display the SNMP community information

Command

show snmp community

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
switch# show snmp community

Community Index : NETMAN
Community Name  : NETMAN
Security Name   : none
Context Name    :
Transport Tag  :
Storage Type   : Non-volatile
Row Status     : Active
-----
Community Index : PUBLIC
Community Name  : PUBLIC
Security Name   : none
Context Name    :
Transport Tag  :
Storage Type   : Non-volatile
Row Status     : Active
-----
Community Index : oper
Community Name  : oper
Security Name   : none
Context Name    :
Transport Tag  :
Storage Type   : Non-volatile
Row Status     : Active
-----
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show snmp engineID

To display the SNMP engine ID

Command

show snmp engineID

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
switch# show snmp engineid
EngineId: 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show snmp group

To display the SNMP group information

Command

show snmp group

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
switch# show snmp group

Security Model : v1
Security Name  : none
Group Name     : iso
Storage Type   : Non-volatile
Row Status     : Active
-----
Security Model : v1
Security Name  : ReadOnly
Group Name     : ReadOnly
Storage Type   : Non-volatile
Row Status     : Active
-----
Security Model : v1
Security Name  : ReadWrite
Group Name     : ReadWrite
Storage Type   : Non-volatile
Row Status     : Active
-----
Security Model : v2c
Security Name  : none
Group Name     : iso
Storage Type   : Non-volatile
Row Status     : Active
-----
Security Model : v2c
Security Name  : ReadOnly
Group Name     : ReadOnly
Storage Type   : Non-volatile
Row Status     : Active
-----
Security Model : v2c
Security Name  : ReadWrite
Group Name     : ReadWrite
Storage Type   : Non-volatile
Row Status     : Active
-----
Security Model : v3
Security Name  : initial
Group Name     : initial
Storage Type   : Non-volatile
Row Status     : Active
-----
Security Model : v3
Security Name  : templateMD5
Group Name     : initial
Storage Type   : Non-volatile
Row Status     : Active
-----
Security Model : v3
Security Name  : templateSHA
Group Name     : initial
Storage Type   : Non-volatile
Row Status     : Active
-----
```

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show snmp group access

To display the access setting of SNMP group

Command **show snmp group access**

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
switch# show snmp group access

Group Name    : iso
Read View     : iso
Write View    : iso
Notify View   : iso
Storage Type : Non-volatile
Row Status   : Active
-----
Group Name    : iso
Read View     : iso
Write View    : iso
Notify View   : iso
Storage Type : Non-volatile
Row Status   : Active
-----
Group Name    : initial
Read View     : restricted
Write View    : restricted
Notify View   : restricted
Storage Type : Non-volatile
Row Status   : Active
-----
Group Name    : initial
Read View     : iso
Write View    : iso
Notify View   : iso
Storage Type : Non-volatile
Row Status   : Active
-----
Group Name    : initial
Read View     : iso
Write View    : iso
Notify View   : iso
Storage Type : Non-volatile
Row Status   : Active
-----
Group Name    : initial
Read View     : iso
Write View    : iso
Notify View   : iso
Storage Type : Non-volatile
Row Status   : Active
-----
Group Name    : ReadOnly
Read View     : ReadWrite
Write View    :
Notify View   : ReadWrite
Storage Type : Non-volatile
Row Status   : Active
-----
Group Name    : ReadOnly
Read View     : ReadWrite
Write View    :
Notify View   : ReadWrite
Storage Type : Non-volatile
Row Status   : Active
-----
Group Name    : ReadWrite
Read View     : ReadWrite
Write View    : ReadWrite
Notify View   : ReadWrite
Storage Type : Non-volatile
Row Status   : Active
-----
Group Name    : ReadWrite
```

```
Read View      : ReadWrite
Write View     : ReadWrite
Notify View    : ReadWrite
Storage Type   : Non-volatile
Row Status     : Active
-----
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show snmp inform statistics

To display the recipient information of SNMP traps

Command

show snmp inform statistics

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

switch# **show snmp inform statistics**

```
Target Address Name : operV2
IP Address         : 172.17.0.168
-----
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show snmp trapinfo

To display the SNMP trap information

Command

show snmp trapinfo

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

switch# **show snmp trapinfo**

```
Host IP Address      : 172.17.0.168
Community/User Name : oper
Security Model       : v2c
Security Level       : No Authenitcation, No Privacy
-----
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show snmp user

To display the SNMP user information

Command	show snmp user
----------------	-----------------------

Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode
----------------------	----------------------

Example	switch# show snmp user
----------------	-------------------------------

```

Engine ID          : 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53
User              : initial
Authentication Protocol : None
Privacy Protocol    : None
Storage Type       : Non-volatile
Row Status         : Active
-----
Engine ID          : 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53
User              : ReadOnly
Authentication Protocol : None
Privacy Protocol    : None
Storage Type       : Non-volatile
Row Status         : Active
-----
Engine ID          : 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53
User              : ReadWrite
Authentication Protocol : None
Privacy Protocol    : None
Storage Type       : Non-volatile
Row Status         : Active
-----
Engine ID          : 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53
User              : templateMD5
Authentication Protocol : MD5
Privacy Protocol    : None
Storage Type       : Non-volatile
Row Status         : Active
-----
Engine ID          : 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53
User              : templateSHA
Authentication Protocol : SHA
Privacy Protocol    : DES_CBC
Storage Type       : Non-volatile
Row Status         : Active
-----
```

Command History	Version	History
------------------------	---------	---------

1.00.001	This command was introduced
----------	-----------------------------

show snmp viewtree

To display SNMP view information

<u>Command</u>	show snmp viewtree
-----------------------	---------------------------

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-----------------------------	----------------------

<u>Example</u>	switch# show snmp viewtree
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

```

View Name      : iso
Subtree OID   : 1
Subtree Mask  : 1
View Type     : Included
Storage Type  : Non-volatile
Row Status    : Active
-----
View Name      : ReadWrite
Subtree OID   : 1
Subtree Mask  : 1
View Type     : Included
Storage Type  : Non-volatile
Row Status    : Active
-----
View Name      : restricted
Subtree OID   : 1
Subtree Mask  : 1
View Type     : Included
Storage Type  : Non-volatile
Row Status    : Active
-----
```

<u>Command History</u>	Version History
	1.00.001 This command was introduced

show snmp-server traps

To display the configured trap message information

<u>Command</u>	show snmp-server traps
-----------------------	-------------------------------

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-----------------------------	----------------------

<u>Example</u>	switch# show snmp-server traps Currently enabled traps: ----- linkup, linkdown,
-----------------------	---

<u>Command History</u>	Version History
	1.00.001 This command was introduced

Chapter 18

SSH Command

SSH Command List

- [ssh](#)
- [ip ssh](#)
- [debug ssh](#)
- [show ip ssh](#)

ssh

To activate the SSH server function on the switch. The no format is to turn it off.

<u>Command</u>	ssh {enable disable}
-----------------------	-------------------------------

<u>Syntax Description</u>	enable To turn on the SSH server function.
	disable To turn off the SSH server function.

<u>Default Settings</u>	Enabled
--------------------------------	---------

<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode
-----------------------------	---------------------------

<u>Example</u>	switch(config) # ssh enable
-----------------------	------------------------------------

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

ip ssh

To configure the SSH server settings. The no format will cancel the setting and go back to default value.

<u>Command</u>	ip ssh {version compatibility cipher ([des-cbc] [3des-cbc]) auth ([hmac-md5] [hmac-sha1]) }
	no ip ssh {version compatibility cipher ([des-cbc] [3des-cbc]) auth ([hmac-md5] [hmac-sha1]) }

<u>Syntax Description</u>	version compatibility	The supported version of SSH.
	cipher ([des-cbc] [3des-cbc])	To configure SSH Cipher algorithm. User can choose from DES (Data Encryption Standard) or 3DES (Triple Data Encryption Standard) encryption algorithm in CBC (Cipher Blocking Chain) mode.
	auth ([hmac-md5] [hmac-sha1])	To configure authentication encryption algorithm. User can choose two different Hash-based Message Authentication Codes (HMAC): MD5 (Message-Digest algorithm 5) or SHA1 (Secure Hash Algorithm).
<u>Default Settings</u>	Version: 2 Cipher: 3DES-CBC Authentication: HMAC-SHA1	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	When set version compatibility, both SSH version-1 and SSH version-2 will be supported.	
<u>a</u>		
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config) # ip ssh version compatibility</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

debug ssh

To enable the trace level messages of SSH. The no format will reset all settings.

<u>Command</u>	<pre>debug ssh {all [shut] [mgmt] [data] [ctrl] [dump] [resource] [failall] [buffer] [server]}</pre>
	<pre>no debug ssh {all [shut] [mgmt] [data] [ctrl] [dump] [resource] [failall] [buffer] [server]}</pre>

Syntax Description	all	Enable or disable all categories of messages.
	shut	Shutdown messages.
	mgmt	Management messages.
	data	Data Path messages.
	ctrl	Control panel messages.
	dump	Packet Dump messages.
	resource	All resource messages except for buffer.
	failall	Failure messages.
	buffer	Buffer messages.
	server	SSH server messages.
Default Settings	Disabled.	
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode	
Example	switch# debug ssh all	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show ip ssh

To display the SSH server information.

Command	show ip ssh	
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode	
Example	switch# show ip ssh	
	<pre>Version : 2 Cipher Algorithm : 3DES-CBC Authentication : HMAC-SHA1 Trace Level : None Server Status : Enable</pre>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 19

SSL Command

SSL Command List

- [ip http secure](#)
- [debug ssl](#)
- [show ssl server-cert](#)
- [show ip http secure server status](#)

ip http secure

To activate SSL server on the switch and configure Cipher and key settings. The no form will deactivate SSL server and all settings.

Command	<pre>ip http secure { server ciphersuite [rsa-null-md5] [rsa-null-sha1] [RSA-DES-SHA1] [RSA-3DES-SHA1] [dh-rsa-des-sha1] [dh-rsa-3des-sha1] [RSA-EXP1024-DES-SHA1] crypto key rsa [usage-keys (512 1024)] }</pre> <pre>no ip http secure { server ciphersuite [rsa-null-md5] [rsa-null-sha1] [RSA-DES-SHA1] [RSA-3DES-SHA1] [dh-rsa-des-sha1] [dh-rsa-3des-sha1] [RSA-EXP1024-DES-SHA1] }</pre>
----------------	--

Syntax Description	
server	SSL server
ciphersuite	SSL Cipher algorithm
rsa-null-md5	RSA-NULL-MD5 cipher algorithm
rsa-null-sha1	RSA-NULL-SHA1 cipher algorithm
RSA-DES-SHA1	RSA-DES-SHA1 cipher algorithm
RSA-3DES-SHA1	RSA-3DES-SHA1 cipher algorithm
dh-rsa-des-sha1	DH-RSA-DES-SHA1 cipher algorithm
dh-rsa-3des-sha1	DH-RSA-3DES-SHA1 cipher algorithm
RSA-EXP1024-DES-SHA1	RSA-EXP1024-DES-SHA1 cipher algorithm
crypto key rsa	To specify the RSA key length
usage-keys 512	The RSA key length is 512
usage-keys 1024	The RSA key length is 1024

<u>Default Settings</u>	SSL server is disabled. Cipher Suite is RSA-DES-SHA1, RSA-3DES-SHA1, and RSA-EXP1024-DES-SHA1				
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode				
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config) # ip http secure ciphersuite rsa-null-md5</pre>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

debug ssl

To enable the debug messages of SSL. The no format will reset all settings.

<u>Command</u>	<pre>debug ssl {all [shut] [mgmt] [data] [ctrl] [dump] [resource] [failall] [buffer]}</pre> <pre>no debug ssl {all [shut] [mgmt] [data] [ctrl] [dump] [resource] [failall] [buffer]}</pre>																		
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>all</td> <td>Enable or disable all categories of messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>shut</td> <td>Shutdown messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mgmt</td> <td>Management messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>data</td> <td>Data Path messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ctrl</td> <td>Control panel messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dump</td> <td>Packet Dump messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>resource</td> <td>All resource messages except for buffer.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>failall</td> <td>Failure messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>buffer</td> <td>Buffer messages.</td> </tr> </table>	all	Enable or disable all categories of messages.	shut	Shutdown messages.	mgmt	Management messages.	data	Data Path messages.	ctrl	Control panel messages.	dump	Packet Dump messages.	resource	All resource messages except for buffer.	failall	Failure messages.	buffer	Buffer messages.
all	Enable or disable all categories of messages.																		
shut	Shutdown messages.																		
mgmt	Management messages.																		
data	Data Path messages.																		
ctrl	Control panel messages.																		
dump	Packet Dump messages.																		
resource	All resource messages except for buffer.																		
failall	Failure messages.																		
buffer	Buffer messages.																		
<u>Default Settings</u>	Disabled																		
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode																		
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch# debug ssl all</pre>																		
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced														
Version	History																		
1.00.001	This command was introduced																		

show ssl server-cert

To display SSL server certification

Command	show ssl server-cert
----------------	-----------------------------

Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode
----------------------	----------------------

User Guidelines	The server certification has to be created first.
------------------------	---

Example	switch# show ssl server-cert
----------------	-------------------------------------

```

Certificate:
  Data:
    Version: 1 (0x0)
    Serial Number:
      87:97:71:61:7f:72:c6:ae
    Signature Algorithm: sha1WithRSAEncryption
    Issuer: C=CA, L=Torrance, O=TRENDnet
    Validity
      Not Before: Aug 18 12:26:51 2009 GMT
      Not After : Aug 18 12:26:51 2011 GMT
    Subject: CN=TL2-G244
    Subject Public Key Info:
      Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption
      RSA Public Key: (1024 bit)
        Modulus (1024 bit):
          00:b4:95:58:2a:04:2d:a4:6b:a2:6a:75:19:d7:c3:
          7d:f6:5b:5e:93:78:11:a5:b1:66:b7:b6:9e:65:3f:
          de:d3:a0:84:54:58:da:18:0a:fb:d5:c3:bf:ab:a8:
          b9:e1:76:fa:15:d3:cb:b5:2e:6a:54:dc:a4:5d:39:
          aa:48:ea:55:81:2f:c5:16:38:57:4f:73:4c:ba:c2:
          d5:4d:61:2e:ab:a4:79:03:6c:03:b3:3b:00:71:91:
          93:12:8a:3b:2e:9c:bb:7d:7d:b8:a4:ca:f8:53:88:
          c3:a5:2c:ba:e1:61:09:76:b1:4d:f7:9d:de:14:ef:
          5e:2e:ca:a9:2e:30:46:11:29
        Exponent: 65537 (0x10001)
      Signature Algorithm: sha1WithRSAEncryption
      3e:dc:a0:a8:6e:c0:50:5e:98:be:82:01:35:50:3a:be:c7:42:
      35:93:c7:f4:d7:f5:2e:eb:cd:ec:fb:fd:d4:8d:e9:26:51:7c:
      06:c8:1c:8b:46:92:12:43:c1:9d:0a:86:52:98:5b:f4:5a:dd:
      25:99:af:17:3c:ba:1a:c1:42:aa:a9:b3:63:f6:17:9d:eb:16:
      c6:8b:aa:26:8f:79:56:bf:6a:cb:bc:67:55:af:88:20:f5:f0:
      6d:1a:27:aa:50:83:64:e0:f1:ae:89:7a:5e:17:1b:f7:7b:1f:
      da:7f:ec:1b:69:d8:a5:e6:c6:de:5d:5b:c7:35:37:c6:ce:5b:
      9b:f3

```

Command History	Version	History
1.00.001		This command was introduced

show ip http secure server status

To display the SSL server status

Command **show ip http secure server status**

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

Example switch# **show ip http secure server status**

```
HTTP secure server status      : Disabled
HTTP secure server ciphersuite : RSA-NULL-MD5:
```

Command History Version History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 20

System Log Command

System Log Command List

- [copy logs](#)
- [logging](#)
- [mailserver](#)
- [clear logs](#)
- [show logging](#)
- [show email alerts](#)

copy logs

Backup the system log to a remote tftp server

Command `copy logs tftp://ip-address/filename`

Syntax Description	<code>tftp://ip-address/filename</code>	The IP address the remote tftp server and the name of the system log file to be saved.
---------------------------	---	--

Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
----------------------	---------------------------

User Guidelines	The maximum lengths of filename are 32 characters.
------------------------	--

Example	<code>switch(config) # copy logs tftp://172.17.0.100/syslog1</code>
----------------	---

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

logging

To configure the syslog server settings, and the no form resets all settings.

Command

```
logging { <ip-address> | buffered <size (1-200)> | console
| facility {local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5
| local6 | local7| } |trap [{<level (0-7)>} | alerts | critical
| debugging | emergencies | errors |informational | notification
| warnings }] | on }
```

```
no logging { <ip-address> | buffered | console | facility | trap
| on }
```

Syntax Description	<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the syslog server
	buffered size (1-200)	The size of internal logging buffer
	console	Enable logging to the console
	Facility local0~7	Specifies the facility that is indicated in the message. Possible values: local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local6, local7
	trap	Enable trap messages
	level (0-7)	Severity levels
	alerts	Alert level: action must be taken immediately
	critical	Critical level: Critical conditions
	debugging	Debug level: Debug messages
	emergencies	Emergency level: System is unusable
	errors	Error level: Error conditions
	informational	Informational level: Informational messages
	notification	Notification level: Normal but significant condition
	warnings	Warning level: Warning conditions
	on	Enable the syslog
Default Settings	Logging: Enabled Console: Disabled Timestamp: Enabled Trap: Informational IP address: None Facility: Local0 Buffered: 50	
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
Example	switch(config) # logging console	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

mailserver

Specify the IP address of mail server to be used for sending the email alerts messages. The no form resets the setting.

Command	mailserver <ip-address>
	no mailserver

Syntax Description	<i>ip-address</i>	The IP address of mail server
Default Settings	No mail server is configured.	
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
Example	switch(config) # mailserver 172.17.0.201	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

clear logs

	Clear the system log buffers	
Command	clear logs	
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
Example	switch(config) # clear logs	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show logging

	To display the logging status, setting, and contents of buffer.	
Command	show logging	
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode	

Example

```
switch# show logging

System Log Information
-----
Syslog logging    : enabled(Number of messages 0)
Console logging   : disabled(Number of messages 0)
TimeStamp option  : enabled
Trap logging      : Informational
Log server IP     : 20.0.0.1
Facility          : Default (local0)
Buffered size     : 50 Entries

LogBuffer(3 Entries, 612 bytes)
<130> Jan  1 00:07:47 2009:SYSTEM-2:System started up
<134> Jan  1 01:39:15 2009:CLI-6:Login failed : Login incorrect
ATE1 V1
<134> Jan  1 01:39:19 2009:CLI-6:User root logged in
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show email alerts

To display the setting of mailserver.

Command

show email alerts

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
switch# show email alerts
Mail server IP    : 172.17.0.201
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 21

SNTP Command

SNTP Command List

- [clock set](#)
- [set sntp](#)
- [set sntp dst](#)
- [sntp dst](#)
- [sntp poll-interval](#)
- [sntp primary-ip](#)
- [sntp secondary-ip](#)
- [sntp timezone](#)
- [show clock](#)
- [show sntp](#)

clock set

To set the system time.

Command `clock set <hh:mm:ss day month year>`

Syntax Description	<code>hh:mm:ss day month year</code> Specify the system time.
---------------------------	---

Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode
----------------------	----------------------

User Guidelines	The format of day, month and year are:
------------------------	--

- Day: 1~31
- Month: Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov, Dec
- Year: yyyy

Example	<code>switch# clock set 08:00:00 1 Jan 2010</code>
----------------	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

set sntp

To enable/disable the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) function, synchronizing the system time to the SNTP server..

Command `set sntp {enable | disable}`

Syntax Description	enable	Enables the SNTP.
	disable	Disables the SNTP.
Default Settings	Disable	
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
Example	<code>switch(config) # set sntp enable</code>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

set sntp dst

To enable/disable the Daylight Saving Time (DST) function of SNTP.

Command	<code>set sntp dst {enable disable}</code>	
Syntax Description	enable	Enables the DST function.
	disable	Disable the DST function.
Default Settings	Disable	
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
Example	<code>switch(config) # set sntp dst enable</code>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

sntp dst

To configure the period of DST function.

Command	<code>sntp dst from {january february march april may june july august september october november december} <day (1-31)> <hour (0-23)> <minute (0-59)> to {january february march april may june july august september october november december} <day (1-31)> <hour (0-23)> <minute (0-59)></code>
----------------	---

Syntax Description	from	Time that DST starts from
	january ~ december	Specify the month that DST starts.
	day (1-31)	Specify the day that DST starts.
	hour (0-23)	Specify the hour that DST starts.
	minute (0-59)	Specify the minute that DST starts.
	to	Time that DST ends from
	january ~ december	Specify the month that DST ends.
	day (1-31)	Specify the day that DST ends.
	hour (0-23)	Specify the hour that DST ends.
	minute (0-59)	Specify the minute that DST ends.
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
Example	<code>switch(config) # sntp dst from april 1 0 0 to september 1 0 0</code>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

sntp poll-interval

To set the time interval that SNTP synchronizes the time on SNTP server.

Command	<code>sntp poll-interval <seconds (30-86400)></code>	
Syntax Description	seconds (30-86400)	Specify the time interval that SNTP synchronizes the time on SNTP server.
Default Settings	30 seconds	
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
Example	<code>switch(config) # sntp poll-interval 3600</code>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

sntp primary-ip

To set the primary SNTP server IP address.

Command	sntp primary-ip <ip-address>	
Syntax Description	<i>ip-address</i> Specify the IP address of the primary SNTP server.	
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
Example	switch(config) # sntp primary-ip 172.17.5.254	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced
sntp secondary-ip		
	To set the secondary SNTP server IP address.	
Command	sntp secondary-ip <ip-address>	
Syntax Description	<i>ip-address</i> Specify the IP address of the secondary SNTP server.	
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
Example	switch(config) # sntp secondary-ip 172.17.5.253	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced
sntp timezone		
	To determine the time zone used in order to adjust the system clock.	
Command	sntp timezone offset [-] <hour (0-13)> <minute (0-59)>	
Syntax Description	offset	The adjustment for time zone relative to GMT.
	-	To subtract time to GMT.
	<i>hour (0-13)</i>	Specify the number of hours different from GMT.
	<i>minute (0-59)</i>	Specify the number of minutes different from GMT.
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	

<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config) # sntp timezone offset - 8 0</code>	
-----------------------	--	--

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show clock

To display the system date and time.

<u>Command</u>	<code>show clock</code>	
-----------------------	-------------------------	--

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode	
-----------------------------	----------------------	--

<u>Example</u>	<code>switch# show clock</code>	
<u>Example</u>	<code>switch# show clock</code>	

```
Wed Dec 23 18:04:11 2009
```

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show sntp

To display current SNTP settings.

<u>Command</u>	<code>show sntp</code>	
-----------------------	------------------------	--

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode	
-----------------------------	----------------------	--

<u>Example</u>	<code>switch# show sntp</code>	
<u>Example</u>	<code>switch# show sntp</code>	

```
SNTP Information
```

```
-----  
SNTP status      : Disabled  
Poll interval(Sec) : 30 sec.  
Primary server IP : 0.0.0.0  
Secondary server IP : 0.0.0.0  
Current Time     : 01 Jan 2009 00:36:47  
Time Zone offset : +00:00
```

```
SNTP DST status  : Disabled  
DST from        : Jan 01 00:00  
DST to          : Jan 01 00:00
```

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 22

Configuration Command

Configuration Command List

- [write](#)
- [copy startup-config](#)
- [copy](#)
- [erase](#)

write

To save the running configuration.

<u>Command</u>	<code>write { flash:filename startup-config tftp://ip-address/filename }</code>
-----------------------	---

<u>Syntax Description</u>	<code>flash:filename</code> Write to a designated flash driver with designated file name. <code>startup-config</code> Write to start up configuration.
	<code>tftp://ip-address /filename</code> Write to a remote TFTP site with designated file name.

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-----------------------------	----------------------

<u>Example</u>	<code>switch# write startup-config</code>
-----------------------	---

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

copy startup-config

To backup the startup configuration to NV-RAM or a remote site.

<u>Command</u>	<code>copy startup-config { flash: filename tftp://ip-address/filename }</code>
-----------------------	---

<u>Syntax Description</u>	<code>flash:filename</code> Copy to a designated flash driver with designated file name. <code>tftp://ip-address /filename</code> Copy to a remote TFTP site with designated file name.
----------------------------------	--

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-----------------------------	----------------------

Example	<code>switch# copy startup-config flash:backupstarup</code>	
----------------	---	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

copy

To replace the startup configuration by a another configuration file in remote TFTP site or NV-RAM.

Command	<code>copy { tftp://ip-address/filename startup-config flash:filename startup-config }</code>	
----------------	---	--

Syntax Description	<code>tftp://ip-address /filename</code>	Specify the URL and file name of the remote configuration file.
	<code>startup-config</code>	
	<code>flash: filename</code>	Specify the driver and file name of the local configuration file.

Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode
----------------------	----------------------

Example	<code>switch# copy flash:backupstarup startup-config</code>	
----------------	---	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

erase

To reset the startup configuration, NV-RAM or the configuration file in flash to default value.

Command	<code>erase { startup-config nvram: flash:filename}</code>	
----------------	--	--

Syntax Description	<code>startup-config</code>	To reset startup configuration to default.
	<code>nvram:</code>	To reset the NV-RAM to default.
	<code>flash:filename</code>	To reset the configuration file in flash to default.

Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode
----------------------	----------------------

Example	<code>switch# erase startup-config</code>	
----------------	---	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 23

Firmware Upgrade Command

Firmware Upgrade Command List

- [archive download-sw /overwrite](#)

archive download-sw /overwrite

To download the image from a TFTP server.

<u>Command</u>	archive download-sw /overwrite tftp://ip-address/filename
-----------------------	--

<u>Syntax Description</u>	<i>tftp://ip-address</i> Specify the URL of the image file. <i>/filename</i>
----------------------------------	---

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-----------------------------	----------------------

<u>Example</u>	switch# archive download-sw /overwrite tftp://172.17.5.111/image.hex
-----------------------	---

<u>Command History</u>	Version History
	1.00.001 This command was introduced

Chapter 24

Reboot Command

Reboot Command List

- [reload](#)

reload

Reboot the Switch

Command `reload`

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

Example `switch# reload`

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

 **Note**

If the Switch reboots without write the running configurations, the last configuration wrote in NV-RAM will be loaded.

Chapter 25

Port Manager Command

Port Manager Command List

- [monitor session](#)
- [negotiation](#)
- [speed](#)
- [duplex](#)
- [flowcontrol](#)
- [mdi](#)
- [show flow-control](#)
- [show mdi-mdix](#)
- [show port-monitoring](#)

monitor session

To enable and configure the port mirroring function.

Command

```
monitor session [session_number 1-1] { destination interface <interface-type> <interface-id> | source interface <interface-type> <interface-id> { rx | tx | both } }

no monitor session [session_number 1-1] { destination interface <interface-type> <interface-id> | source interface <interface-type> <interface-id> }
```

Syntax Description

session_number 1-1	Specify the ID of the mirror session.
destination interface <i>interface-type</i> <i>interface-id</i>	Specify the destination port of the mirror session. Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). <i>Interface-id</i> is slot/port number.
source interface <i>interface-type</i> <i>interface-id</i>	Specify the source port of the mirror session. Interface information including interface-type: <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet), and slot/port number.
rx	Monitoring the traffic received from the source port.
tx	Monitoring the traffic transmitted from the source port.
both	Monitoring the traffic both received and transmitted from the source port.

Default Settings

Disable

<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	1. Using no form to disable the port mirroring function. 2. Destination port and source port have to be configured separately. 3. A port-channel can be mirrored, however, a port-channel port cannot.	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config) # monitor session 1 destination interface fa 0/1 switch(config) # monitor session 1 source interface fa 0/2 both</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

negotiation

	To enable auto-negotiation function to ports.	
<u>Command</u>	<code>negotiation</code>	
	<code>no negotiation</code>	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	The configured port speed, duplex mode, and flow control only take effect when auto-negotiation disabled.	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config-if) # no negotiation</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

speed

	To set the port speed.	
<u>Command</u>	<code>speed { 10 100 1000 }</code>	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	10	Port runs at 10Mbps.
	100	Port runs at 100Mbps.
	1000	Port runs at 1000Mbps.
<u>Default Settings</u>	The N-way result with link partner.	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode	

User Guidelines	The configured port speed and duplex settings only takes effect when auto-negotiation disabled.
------------------------	---

Example	switch(config-if)# speed 100
----------------	-------------------------------------

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

duplex

To set the port duplex mode.

Command	duplex { full half }
----------------	-------------------------------

Syntax Description	full Port runs at full duplex mode.
	half Port runs at half duplex mode.

Default Settings	Full
-------------------------	------

Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode
----------------------	------------------------------

Example	switch(config-if)# duplex half
----------------	---------------------------------------

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

flowcontrol

To enable/disable 802.3x flow control on ports.

Command	flowcontrol { on off }
----------------	---------------------------------

Syntax Description	on Enable flow control.
	off Disable flow control.

Default Settings	Off
-------------------------	-----

Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode
----------------------	------------------------------

Example	switch(config-if)# flowcontrol on
----------------	--

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

mdi

To set MDI or MDIX mode for ports.

Command `mdi { auto | mdi | mdix }`

<u>Syntax Description</u>	<code>auto</code>	Port performs the auto MDI/MDIX function.
	<code>mdi</code>	Port fixed at MDI mode.
	<code>mdix</code>	Port fixed at MDIX mode.

Default Settings Auto

Command Modes Interface Configuration Mode

Example `switch(config-if)# mdi mdi`

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show flow-control

To display the flow control settings and statistics of interfaces.

Command `show flow-control [interface <interface-type> <interface-id>]`

<u>Syntax Description</u>	<code>interface</code>	Specify which interface to show flow-control settings.
	<code>interface-type</code>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet).
	<code>interface-id</code>	Interface-id is slot/port number.

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

Example `switch# show flow-control int fa 0/2`

```
Port Tx FlowControl Rx FlowControl Tx Pause RxPause
----- -----
Fa0/2 off off 0 0
```

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show mdi-mdix

To display the MDI/MDIX setting on ports.

Command	show mdi-mdix [interface <interface-type> <interface-id>]
----------------	---

Syntax Description	interface Specify which interface to show MDI/MDIX setting <i>interface-type</i> Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). <i>interface-id</i> Interface-id is slot/port number.
---------------------------	---

Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode
----------------------	----------------------

User Guidelines	System will display MDI/MDIX setting for all ports when executing the command without port parameter.
------------------------	---

Example	switch# show mdi-mdix
----------------	------------------------------

```

Fa0/1  AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/2  AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/3  AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/4  AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/5  AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/6  AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/7  AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/8  AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/9  AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/10 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/11 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/12 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/13 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/14 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/15 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/16 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/17 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/18 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/19 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/20 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/21 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/22 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/23 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Fa0/24 AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Gi0/1  AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Gi0/2  AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Gi0/3  AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto
Gi0/4  AUTO/MDI/MDIX is auto

```

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show port-monitoring

To display the port monitoring settings.

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

Command **show port-monitoring**

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

Example switch# show port-monitoring

```
Port Monitoring is enabled
Monitor Port : Fa0/9
```

Port	Ingress-Monitoring	Egress-Monitoring
---	-----	-----
Fa0/1	Enabled	Enabled
Fa0/2	Disabled	Disabled
Fa0/3	Disabled	Disabled
Fa0/4	Disabled	Disabled
Fa0/5	Disabled	Disabled

Command History Version History

1.00.001	This command was introduced
----------	-----------------------------

Chapter 26

VLAN Command

VLAN Command List

- [vlan](#)
- [switchport acceptable-frame-type](#)
- [switchport ingress-filter](#)
- [switchport pvid](#)
- [ports](#)
- [debug vlan](#)
- [show vlan](#)
- [show vlan device info](#)
- [show vlan port config](#)

vlan

To create a VLAN or enter a VLAN interface configured.

Command `vlan <vlan-id(1-4094)>`

`no vlan <vlan-id(1-4094)>`

Syntax Description `vlan-id(1-4094)` Specify the VLAN ID to create or enter.

Command Modes Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines Using no form to delete a VLAN.

Example

```
switch(config)# vlan 100
switch(config-vlan) #
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

switchport acceptable-frame-type

To configure the acceptable frame type of a port.

Command

```
switchport acceptable-frame-type {all | tagged | untaggedAndPrioritytagged}
```



```
no switchport acceptable-frame-type
```

Syntax Description	<code>all</code>	Accepts all kinds of frames.
	<code>tagged</code>	Accepts only tagged frames
	<code>untaggedAndPrioritytagged</code>	Accepts only untagged frames and frames with priority tag.
Default Settings	<code>all</code>	
Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode	
Example	<code>switch(config-if)# switchport acceptable-frame-type tagged</code>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

switchport ingress-filter

To filter all ingress packets which do not carry the same VLAN tag with the VLAN membership of the port.

Command	<code>switchport ingress-filter</code>	
	<code>no switchport ingress-filter</code>	
Default Settings	Disable	
Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode	
User Guidelines	Using no form to disable the ingress filtering of the port	
Example	<code>switch(config-if)# switchport ingress-filter</code>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

switchport pvid

To set the port VLAN ID of the port, all ingress untagged or priority tagged packet from this port will be assigned to this VLAN.

Command	<code>switchport pvid <vlan-id(1-4094)></code>
	<code>no switchport pvid</code>

Syntax Description	<code>vlan-id(1-4094)</code> Specify the PVID of the port.	
Default Settings	1	
Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode	
Example	<code>switch(config-if)# switchport pvid 100</code>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

ports

To apply the VLAN membership to ports or port-channels.

Command	<code>ports ([<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...> [<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>] [port-channel <a,b,c-d>]) [untagged (<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...> [<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>] [port-channel <a,b,c-d>] [all])] [forbidden (<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...> [<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>] [port-channel <a,b,c-d>]) [name <vlan-name>]</code>	
Syntax Description	<code>interface-type 0/a-b,0/c,...</code>	Specify the ports to apply the VLAN membership. Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). Interface-id is slot/port number.
	<code>port-channel a,b,c-d</code>	Specify the port-channels to apply the VLAN membership.
	<code>untagged</code>	Apply untagged membership to interfaces.
	<code>all</code>	Apply untagged membership to all interfaces.
	<code>forbidden</code>	Apply forbidden membership to interfaces.
	<code>name vlan-name</code>	Specify the name of this VLAN.
Default Settings	The default port membership is tagged.	
Command Modes	Config-vlan Mode	
User Guidelines	The untagged port must be the subset of member port.	
Example	<code>switch(config-vlan)# ports fa 0/1-5 untagged fa 0/5 forbidden fa 0/7 name trendnet</code>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

debug vlan

To enable the debug mode for VLAN.

Command

```
debug vlan { global | [{fwd | priority | redundancy} [initshut]
[mgmt] [data] [ctpl] [dump] [os] [failall] [buffer] [all]]}

no debug vlan { global | [{fwd | priority | redundancy}
[initshut] [mgmt] [data] [ctpl] [dump] [os] [failall] [buffer]
[all]]}
```

Syntax Description

global	Displays the global debug messages for multiple instances.
fwd	Displays the forwarding debug messages.
priority	Displays the VLAN priority debug messages.
redundancy	Displays the redundancy related debug messages.
initshut	Displays the initial and shutdown debug messages.
mgmt	Displays the management related debug messages.
data	Displays the data path debug messages.
ctpl	Displays the control plan debug messages.
dump	Displays the packet dump debug messages.
os	Displays the debug messages for all resources except buffer.
failall	Displays the all failure messages.
buffer	Displays the buffer debug messages.
all	Displays all debug messages.

Default Settings

Disable

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC Mode

User Guidelines

Using no form the disable debug mode.

Example

```
switch# debug vlan all
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show vlan

To display the VLAN member port information and VLAN number.

Command `show vlan [brief | id <vlan-range> | summary]`

Syntax Description	brief Display the brief of VLAN information.
	id <vlan-range> Limited a range of VLAN to display the information. The vlan-range format is a-b, b should be larger than a.
	summary Display the number of VLAN.

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

User Guidelines System will display all the VLAN brief information when executing the command without any parameter.

Example

Single Instance:

```
switch# show vlan brief

Vlan database
-----
Vlan ID      : 1
Member Ports : Fa0/1, Fa0/2, Fa0/3, Fa0/4, Fa0/5, Fa0/6
                Fa0/7, Fa0/8, Fa0/9, Fa0/10, Fa0/11, Fa0/12
                Fa0/13, Fa0/14, Fa0/15, Fa0/16, Fa0/17,
                Fa0/18, Fa0/19, Fa0/20, Fa0/21, Fa0/22,
                Fa0/23, Fa0/24
                Gi0/1, Gi0/2, Gi0/3, Gi0/4
Untagged Ports : Fa0/1, Fa0/2, Fa0/3, Fa0/4, Fa0/5, Fa0/6
                  Fa0/7, Fa0/8, Fa0/9, Fa0/10, Fa0/11, Fa0/12
                  Fa0/13, Fa0/14, Fa0/15, Fa0/16, Fa0/17,
                  Fa0/18, Fa0/19, Fa0/20, Fa0/21, Fa0/22,
                  Fa0/23, Fa0/24
                  Gi0/1, Gi0/2, Gi0/3, Gi0/4
Forbidden Ports : None
Name           :
Status         : Permanent
-----
```

```
switch# show vlan summary
```

Number of vlans : 1

Multiple Instance:

```
switch# show vlan
```

Switch - default

```
Vlan database
-----
Vlan ID : 1
Member Ports : Gi0/1
Untagged Ports : Gi0/1
Forbidden Ports : None
Name :
Status : Permanent
-----
```

Switch - cust1

```
Vlan database
-----
```

```
Vlan ID : 1
Member Ports : Fa0/1, Fa0/2, Fa0/3, Fa0/4, Fa0/5
Untagged Ports : Fa0/1, Fa0/2, Fa0/3, Fa0/4, Fa0/5
Forbidden Ports : None
Name :
Status : Permanent
-----
```

```
Vlan ID : 2
```

```
Member Ports : Gi0/1
Untagged Ports : None
Forbidden Ports : None
```

Name :
Status : Dynamic Gvrp

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show vlan device info

To display the VLAN settings and detailed information of the device.

Command **show vlan device info**

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

Example**Single Instance:**

```
switch# show vlan device info

Vlan device configurations
-----
Vlan Status : Enabled
Vlan Oper status : Enabled
Gvrp status : Disabled
Gvrp Oper status : Disabled
Bridge Mode : Customer Bridge
Traffic Classes : Enabled
Vlan Operational Learning Mode : IVL
Version number : 1
Max Vlan id : 4095
Max supported vlans : 256
```

Multiple Instance:

```
switch# show vlan device info

Switch default

Vlan device configurations
-----
Vlan Status : Enabled
Vlan Oper status : Enabled
Gvrp status : Enabled
Gmrp status : Disabled
Gvrp Oper status : Enabled
Gmrp Oper status : Disabled
Mac-Vlan Status : Disabled
Protocol-Vlan Status : Enabled
Bridge Mode : Provider Edge
Bridge
Traffic Classes : Enabled
Vlan Operational Learning Mode : IVL
Version number : 1
Max Vlan id : 4094
Max supported vlans : 1024
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show vlan port config

To display the VLAN configurations of ports.

Command

show vlan port config [{port <interface-type> <interface-id>}]

Syntax Description

port <i>interface-type</i> <i>interface-id</i>	Specify which port to show VLAN configurations. Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). Interface-id is slot/port number.
--	---

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC Mode

User Guidelines

System will display VLAN configurations for all port when executing the command without a port parameter.

Example

Single Instance:

```
switch# show vlan port config port fa 0/1

Vlan Port configuration table
-----
Port Fa0/1
  Port Vlan ID          : 1
  Port Acceptable Frame Type : Admit All
  Port Ingress Filtering   : Enabled
  Port Mode               : Hybrid
  Port Gvrp Status        : Enabled
  Port Gvrp Failed Registrations : 0
  Gvrp last pdu origin    : 00:00:00:00:00:00
  Port Restricted Vlan Registration : Disabled
  Default Priority         : 0
-----
```

Multiple Instance:

```
switch# show vlan port config

Switch - default

Vlan Port configuration table
-----
Port Fa0/1
  Port Vlan ID : 1
  Port Acceptable Frame Type : Admit All
  Port Ingress Filtering : Disabled
  Port Mode : Hybrid
  Port Gvrp Status : Enabled
  Port Gmrp Status : Enabled
  Port Gvrp Failed Registrations : 0
  Gvrp last pdu origin : 00:00:00:00:00:00
  Port Restricted Vlan Registration : Disabled
  Port Restricted Group Registration : Disabled
  Mac Based Support : Disabled
  Port-and-Protocol Based Support : Enabled
  Default Priority : 0
-----

Switch - cust1

Vlan Port configuration table
-----
Port Fa0/2
  Port Vlan ID : 20
  Port Acceptable Frame Type : Admit All
  Port Ingress Filtering : Disabled
  Port Mode : Hybrid
  Port Gvrp Status : Enabled
  Port Gmrp Status : Enabled
  Port Gvrp Failed Registrations : 0
  Gvrp last pdu origin : 00:00:00:00:00:00
  Port Restricted Vlan Registration : Disabled
  Port Restricted Group Registration : Disabled
  Mac Based Support : Disabled
  Port-and-Protocol Based Support : Enabled
```

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

```
Default Priority : 0
-----
Port Fa0/3
Port Vlan ID : 1
Port Acceptable Frame Type : Admit All
Port Ingress Filtering : Disabled
Port Mode : Hybrid
Port Gvrp Status : Enabled
Port Gmrp Status : Enabled
Port Gvrp Failed Registrations : 0
Gvrp last pdu origin : 00:25:64:93:1c:35
Port Restricted Vlan Registration : Disabled
Port Restricted Group Registration : Disabled
Mac Based Support : Disabled
Port-and-Protocol Based Support : Enabled
Default Priority : 0
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 27

Dynamic VLAN Command

Dynamic VLAN Command List

- [set gvrp](#)
- [set port gvrp](#)
- [set garp timer](#)
- [vlan restricted](#)
- [shutdown garp](#)
- [debug garp](#)
- [show garp timer](#)

set gvrp

To global enable/disable GVRP function.

Command	<code>set gvrp { enable disable }</code>
----------------	--

Syntax Description	enable	Enables GVRP globally.
	disable	Disable GVRP globally.

Default Settings	Enable
-------------------------	--------

Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
----------------------	---------------------------

Example	<code>switch(config) # set gvrp disable</code>
----------------	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

set port gvrp

To enable/disable gvrp on specific ports.

Command	<code>set port gvrp <interface-type> <interface-id> { enable disable }</code>
----------------	---

Syntax Description	<i>interface-type</i> Specify which port to enable GVRP function. <i>interface-id</i> Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). <i>Interface-id</i> is slot/port number.				
enable	Enables GVRP on the port.				
disable	Disables GVRP on the port.				
Default Settings	Enable				
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode				
User Guidelines	If port GVRP is disabled, but global GVRP is enabled, any GVRP packet received by this port will be discarded and no GVRP registrations will be propagated from other ports				
Example	<pre>switch(config)# set port gvrp fa 0/1 disable</pre>				
Command History	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

set garp timer

To set the GARP timers on an interface.

Command	<pre>set garp timer {join <time in milli seconds(10-1073741810)> leave <time in milli seconds(30-2147483630)> leaveall<time in milli seconds(40-2147483640)>}</pre>						
Syntax Description	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>join <time in milli seconds(10-1073741810)></td> <td>Specify the join time of GARP.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>leave <time in milli seconds(30-2147483630)></td> <td>Specify the leave time of GARP.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>leaveall<time in milli seconds(40-2147483640)></td> <td>Specify the leaveall time of GARP.</td> </tr> </table>	join <time in milli seconds(10-1073741810)>	Specify the join time of GARP.	leave <time in milli seconds(30-2147483630)>	Specify the leave time of GARP.	leaveall <time in milli seconds(40-2147483640)>	Specify the leaveall time of GARP.
join <time in milli seconds(10-1073741810)>	Specify the join time of GARP.						
leave <time in milli seconds(30-2147483630)>	Specify the leave time of GARP.						
leaveall <time in milli seconds(40-2147483640)>	Specify the leaveall time of GARP.						
Default Settings	Join - 20 Leave - 60 Leaveall - 100						
Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode						
User Guidelines	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Leave timer must be greater than 2 times join time. Leaveall time must be greater than Leave time 						
Example	<pre>switch(config-if)# set garp timer join 50</pre>						
Command History	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced		
Version	History						
1.00.001	This command was introduced						

vlan restricted

To enable/disable the restricted VLAN on an interface.

Command `vlan restricted {enable | disable}`

Syntax Description	enable	Enables VLAN restriction.
	disable	Disables VLAN restriction.

Default Settings Disable

Command Modes Interface Configuration Mode

User Guidelines When a port enables VLAN restriction, only static configured VLAN can be learnt from this interface.

Example `switch(config-if)# vlan restricted enable`

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

shutdown garp

To shutdown GARP function.

Command `shutdown garp`

`no shutdown garp`

Default Settings Enable

Command Modes Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines

1. GARP cannot be activated if VLAN is shutdown.
2. GARP cannot be shutdown if GVRP or GMRP is activated.

Example `switch(config)# shutdown garp`

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

debug garp

To enable the debug mode of GARP function.

<u>Command</u>	debug garp { global [{protocol gvrp redundancy} [initshut] [mgmt] [data] [ctpl] [dump] [os] [failall] [buffer] [all]]}																										
	no debug garp { global [{protocol garp redundancy} [initshut] [mgmt] [data] [ctpl] [dump] [os] [failall] [buffer] [all]]}																										
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>global</td><td>Displays the global GARP debug messages for multiple instances.</td></tr> <tr> <td>protocol</td><td>Displays the protocol related debug messages.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Gvrp</td><td>Displays the GVRP related debug messages.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Redundancy</td><td>Displays the redundancy related debug messages.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Initshut</td><td>Displays the initial and shutdown debug messages.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Mgmt</td><td>Displays the management related debug messages.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Data</td><td>Displays the data path debug messages.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Ctpl</td><td>Displays the control plane debug messages.</td></tr> <tr> <td>dump</td><td>Displays the packet dump debug messages.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Os</td><td>Displays the debug messages for all resources except buffer.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Failall</td><td>Displays the all failure messages.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Buffer</td><td>Displays the buffer debug messages.</td></tr> <tr> <td>all</td><td>Displays all debug messages.</td></tr> </table>	global	Displays the global GARP debug messages for multiple instances.	protocol	Displays the protocol related debug messages.	Gvrp	Displays the GVRP related debug messages.	Redundancy	Displays the redundancy related debug messages.	Initshut	Displays the initial and shutdown debug messages.	Mgmt	Displays the management related debug messages.	Data	Displays the data path debug messages.	Ctpl	Displays the control plane debug messages.	dump	Displays the packet dump debug messages.	Os	Displays the debug messages for all resources except buffer.	Failall	Displays the all failure messages.	Buffer	Displays the buffer debug messages.	all	Displays all debug messages.
global	Displays the global GARP debug messages for multiple instances.																										
protocol	Displays the protocol related debug messages.																										
Gvrp	Displays the GVRP related debug messages.																										
Redundancy	Displays the redundancy related debug messages.																										
Initshut	Displays the initial and shutdown debug messages.																										
Mgmt	Displays the management related debug messages.																										
Data	Displays the data path debug messages.																										
Ctpl	Displays the control plane debug messages.																										
dump	Displays the packet dump debug messages.																										
Os	Displays the debug messages for all resources except buffer.																										
Failall	Displays the all failure messages.																										
Buffer	Displays the buffer debug messages.																										
all	Displays all debug messages.																										
<u>Default Settings</u>	Disable																										
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode																										
<u>Example</u>	switch#																										
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Version</td><td>History</td></tr> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td><td>This command was introduced</td></tr> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced																						
Version	History																										
1.00.001	This command was introduced																										

show garp timer

To display the port timer settings.

<u>Command</u>	show garp timer [{ port <interface-type> <interface-id>}]
-----------------------	--

Syntax Description	port Specify which port to show GVRP timer setting. <i>interface-type</i> Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). <i>interface-id</i> Interface-id is slot/port number.				
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode				
User Guidelines	System will display timer settings for all port when executing the command without a port parameter.				
Example	<pre>switch# show garp timer port fa 0/1 Garp Port Timer Info (in milli seconds) ----- Port Join-time Leave-time Leave-all-time ----- ----- ----- ----- Fa0/1 200 600 10000</pre>				
Command History	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

Chapter 28

RSTP Command

RSTP Command List

- [spanning-tree](#)
- [spanning-tree compatibility](#)
- [spanning-tree mode](#)
- [spanning-tree pathcost dynamic](#)
- [spanning-tree transmit hold-count](#)
- [spanning-tree timers](#)
- [spanning-tree auto-edge](#)
- [spanning-tree restricted-role](#)
- [spanning-tree restricted-tcn](#)
- [spanning-tree interface attributes](#)
- [shutdown spanning-tree](#)
- [clear spanning-tree counters](#)
- [debug spanning-tree](#)
- [show spanning-tree](#)
- [show spanning-tree active](#)
- [show spanning-tree bridge](#)
- [show spanning-tree interface](#)
- [show spanning-tree root](#)

spanning-tree

To enable spanning tree function.

Command `spanning-tree`

`no spanning-tree`

Command Modes Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines Using no form to disable STP.

Example `switch(config) # spanning-tree`

Command History Version History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

To set the spanning tree compatibility version.

Command	spanning-tree compatibility {stp rst mst}	
	no spanning-tree compatibility	
Syntax Description	stp	Compatible with STP.
	rst	Compatible with RSTP.
	mst	Compatible with MSTP.
Default Settings	rst	
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
User Guidelines	Using no form to reset the STP compatibility to default.	
Example	switch(config) # spanning-tree compatibility stp	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

spanning-tree mode

	To choose the spanning tree operation mode.	
Command	spanning-tree mode {mst rst}	
Syntax Description	mst	Operates with MSTP mode.
	rst	Operates with RSTP mode
Default Settings	rst	
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
User Guidelines	If the configured mode is not the same with current running mode, spanning tree will be shutdown and restart.	
Example	<pre>switch(config) # spanning-tree mode mst switch(config) # spanning-tree mode rst Spanning Tree protocol enabled is MST. Now MST is being shutdown and RST is being enabled</pre>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

spanning-tree pathcost dynamic

To enable the dynamic pathcost according to the port speed..

<u>Command</u>	<code>spanning-tree pathcost dynamic</code>				
	<code>no spanning-tree pathcost dynamic</code>				
<u>Default Settings</u>	Disable				
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode				
<u>User Guidelines</u>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the cost has been configured on a CIST or a RSTP interface, then this command won't take effect on those interfaces. 2. If the cost has been configured on a port of MST instance, then this command won't take effect on that instance. However, the pathcost of all the other instances on the same port will still be calculated dynamically. 3. Using no form to disable the dynamic pathcost function. 				
<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config) # spanning-tree pathcost dynamic</code>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

spanning-tree transmit hold-count

To set a hold counter to limit maximum transmission rate of the Switch.

<u>Command</u>	<code>spanning-tree transmit hold-count <value (1-10)></code>				
	<code>no spanning-tree transmit hold-count</code>				
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<code>value (1-10)</code> Specify the value of hold counter.				
<u>Default Settings</u>	3				
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode				
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Using no form to reset the hold count to default.				
<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config) # spanning-tree transmit hold-count 10</code>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

spanning-tree timers

To set the timer of spanning tree.

Command

```
spanning-tree {forward-time <seconds (4-30)> | hello-time <seconds (1-2)> | max-age <seconds (6-40)>}
```

```
no spanning-tree { forward-time | hello-time | max-age }
```

Syntax Description	forward-time seconds (4-30)	The time period that a port changes the STP state from blocking to forwarding.
	hello-time seconds (1-2)	Time interval for a root bridge broadcasts the hello packets to other switches.
	max-age seconds (6-40)	The maximum age for STP information learned from the network on any port before it is discarded

Default Settings	Forward-time - 15 seconds
	Hello-time - 2 seconds
	Max-age - 20 seconds

Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
----------------------	---------------------------

User Guidelines	1. The relationship between these timer must follow this formula: 2 x (Forward-time - 1) >= Max-age Max-Age >= 2 x (Hello-time +1) 2. Using no form to reset the timer to default.
------------------------	---

Example	switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-time 10
----------------	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

spanning-tree auto-edge

To enable the auto-detection of a port.

Command

```
spanning-tree auto-edge
```

```
no spanning-tree auto-edge
```

Default Settings	Enable
-------------------------	--------

Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode
----------------------	------------------------------

User Guidelines	Using no form to disable the auto-edge function.
------------------------	--

Example	switch(config-if)# spanning-tree auto-edge
----------------	---

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

spanning-tree restricted-role

To enable the root guard function to prevent the port becoming a root port.

<u>Command</u>	spanning-tree restricted-role	
	no spanning-tree restricted-role	
<u>Default Settings</u>	Disable	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Using no form to disable the root guard function.	
<u>Example</u>	switch(config-if)# spanning-tree restricted-role	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

spanning-tree restricted-tcn

To enable the topology change guard function to prevent the topology change caused by this port.

<u>Command</u>	spanning-tree restricted-tcn	
	no spanning-tree restricted-tcn	
<u>Default Settings</u>	Disable	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Using no form to disable the topology change guard function.	
<u>Example</u>	switch(config-if)# spanning-tree restricted-tcn	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

spanning-tree interface attributes

To set detailed spanning attributes to ports.

<u>Command</u>	<code>spanning-tree {cost <value(0-200000000)> disable link-type {point-to-point shared} portfast port-priority <value(0-240)>}</code> <code>no spanning-tree {cost disable link-type portfast port-priority}</code>														
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>cost</td><td>Specify the pathcost of this port. <i>value (0-200000000)</i></td></tr> <tr> <td>disable</td><td>Disables spanning tree on this port.</td></tr> <tr> <td>link-type</td><td>Specify the port link type is point to point.</td></tr> <tr> <td>point-to-point</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>link-type shared</td><td>Specify the port connects to a LAN which has another bridge.</td></tr> <tr> <td>portfast</td><td>Specify the port connects to host</td></tr> <tr> <td>port-priority</td><td>Specify the port STP priority. <i>value (0-240)</i></td></tr> </table>	cost	Specify the pathcost of this port. <i>value (0-200000000)</i>	disable	Disables spanning tree on this port.	link-type	Specify the port link type is point to point.	point-to-point		link-type shared	Specify the port connects to a LAN which has another bridge.	portfast	Specify the port connects to host	port-priority	Specify the port STP priority. <i>value (0-240)</i>
cost	Specify the pathcost of this port. <i>value (0-200000000)</i>														
disable	Disables spanning tree on this port.														
link-type	Specify the port link type is point to point.														
point-to-point															
link-type shared	Specify the port connects to a LAN which has another bridge.														
portfast	Specify the port connects to host														
port-priority	Specify the port STP priority. <i>value (0-240)</i>														
<u>Default Settings</u>	Cost - 2000000 Portfast - Not in portfast Link-type - Shared Port-priority - 128														
<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode														
<u>User Guidelines</u>	1. A portfast port will change to forwarding quickly during STP convergence, so that it can speed up the STP convergence. 2. Using no form to reset the port attributes to default.														
<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config-if)# spanning-tree cost 100</code>														
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version</td><td>History</td></tr> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td><td>This command was introduced</td></tr> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced										
Version	History														
1.00.001	This command was introduced														

shutdown spanning-tree

To shutdown the spanning tree function.

<u>Command</u>	<code>shutdown spanning-tree</code>
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode
<u>User Guidelines</u>	MSTP and RSTP are exclusive to each other, so that spanning tree function must be shutdown when changing the STP operation mode.

<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config) # shutdown spanning-tree</code>	
-----------------------	--	--

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

clear spanning-tree counters

To clear the spanning tree counters.

<u>Command</u>	<code>clear spanning-tree counters</code>	
-----------------------	---	--

<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
-----------------------------	---------------------------	--

<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config) # clear spanning-tree counters</code>	
-----------------------	--	--

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

debug spanning-tree

To enable the debug mode for spanning tree function.

<u>Command</u>	<code>debug spanning-tree { global { all errors init-shut management memory bpdu events timer state-machine { port-info port-recieve port-role-selection role-transition state-transition protocol-migration topology-change port-transmit bridge-detection } redundancy sem-variables}}</code>
	<code>no debug spanning-tree {global {all errors init-shut management memory bpdu events timer state-machine {port-info port-recieve port-role-selection role-transition state-transition protocol-migration topology-change port-transmit bridge-detection} redundancy sem-variables}}</code>

Syntax Description	global	Displays the MSTP global debug messages.
	all	Displays all RSTP/MSTP debug messages.
	errors	Displays the error code debug messages.
	init-shut	Displays the initial and shutdown debug messages.
	management	Displays the management related debug messages.
	memory	Displays the memory related debug messages.
	bpdu	Displays the BPDU related debug messages.
	events	Displays the events related debug messages.
	timer	Displays the timer related debug messages.
	state-machine	Displays the state-machine related debug messages.
	port-info	Displays the port information messages.
	port-recieve	Displays the port received messages.
	port-role-selectio n	Displays the port role selection messages.
	role-transition	Displays the role transition messages.
	state-transition	Displays the state transition messages.
	protocol-migration	Displays the protocol migration messages.
	topology-change	Displays the topology change messages.
	port-transmit	Displays the port transmission messages.
	bridge-detection	Displays the bridge detection messages.
	redundancy	Displays the redundancy related messages.
	sem-variables	Displays the state-machine variables debug messages.
Default Settings	Disable	
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode	
User Guidelines	Using no form to disable the debug mode.	
Example	switch# debug spanning-tree all	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show spanning-tree

To display the spanning port states, statistics, settings and detailed information.

<u>Command</u>	show spanning-tree [{ summary blockedports pathcost method }]
-----------------------	---

<u>Syntax Description</u>	summary Display the summary of port states.
	blockedports Display current block port number.
	pathcost method Display the pathcost method setting.

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-----------------------------	----------------------

Example

Single Instance:

```
switch# show spanning-tree
Root Id      Priority 32768
              Address 00:18:8b:bf:75:30
              Cost 0
              Port 0 [0]
              This bridge is the root
Max age 20 Sec, forward delay 15 Sec

Spanning tree Protocol Enabled
Bridge Id      Priority 32768
              Address 00:18:8b:bf:75:30
              Hello Time 2 sec, Max Age 20 sec, Forward Delay
15 sec

Dynamic Path Cost is Enabled
Name   Role     State    Cost   Prio  Type
----  -----  -----  -----  ----  -----
Fa0/1  Designated  Forwarding 200000  128  SharedLan
Fa0/2  Designated  Forwarding 200000  128  SharedLan
Fa0/3  Designated  Forwarding 200000  128  SharedLan
Fa0/4  Disabled    Discarding 200000  128  SharedLan
```

switch# show spanning-tree summary

Spanning Tree port pathcost method is Long

Spanning tree enabled protocol is RSTP

Port-Index	Port-Role	Port-State	Port-Status
1	Disabled	Discarding	Enabled
2	Disabled	Discarding	Enabled
3	Disabled	Discarding	Enabled
4	Root	Forwarding	Enabled

switch# show spanning-tree blockedports

Blocked Interfaces List:

The Number of Blocked Ports in the system is :1

switch# show spanning-tree pathcost method

Spanning Tree port pathcost method is Long

Multiple Instance:

```
switch# show spanning-tree
Root Id      Priority 32768
              Address 00:18:8b:bf:75:30
              Cost 0
              Port 0 [0]
              This bridge is the root
Max age 20 Sec, forward delay 15 Sec
```

MST00

Spanning tree Protocol Enabled

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

```
S-VLAN Component: MST00 is executing the mstp compatible
Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol
Bridge Id      Priority 32768
                Address 00:18:8b:bf:75:30
                Hello Time 2 sec, Max Age 20 sec, Forward Delay
15 sec
                Dynamic Path Cost is Enabled
Name    Role     State      Cost   Prio   Type
----    ----     -----      ---   ---   -----
Fa0/1   Designated  Forwarding 200000  128   SharedLan
Fa0/2   Designated  Forwarding 200000  128   SharedLan
Fa0/3   Designated  Forwarding 200000  128   SharedLan
Fa0/4   Disabled    Discarding 200000  128   SharedLan

switch# show spanning-tree summary

Switch - default

Spanning Tree port pathcost method is Long
Spanning tree enabled protocol is MSTP

MST00 Port Roles and States
Port-Index Port-Role Port-State Port-Status
----- ----- ----- -----
49        Disabled  Forwarding Disabled

Switch - cust1

Spanning Tree port pathcost method is Long
Spanning tree enabled protocol is MSTP

MST00 Port Roles and States
Port-Index Port-Role  Port-State Port-Status
----- -----  ----- -----
1         Designated Forwarding Enabled
2         Root       Forwarding Enabled
3         Designated Forwarding Enabled
4         Disabled   Discarding Enabled

Switch - cust2

Spanning Tree port pathcost method is Long
Spanning tree enabled protocol is MSTP

MST00 Port Roles and States
Port-Index Port-Role  Port-State Port-Status
----- -----  ----- -----
5         Designated Forwarding Enabled
6         Root       Forwarding Enabled
7         Alternate  Discarding Enabled
8         Disabled   Discarding Enabled
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show spanning-tree active

To display the spanning tree information on active ports.

Command **show spanning-tree active [detail]**

Syntax Description **detail** Display the details of spanning tree bridge.

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

Example**Single Instance:**

```

switch# show spanning-tree active
Root Id Priority 8192
      Address 00:74:24:00:01:00
      Cost 2000000
      Port Fa0/1
Hello Time 2 Sec, Max Age 20 Sec, Forward Delay 15 Sec

Spanning Tree Enabled Protocol RSTP
Bridge Id Priority 32768
      Address 00:18:8b:bf:75:30
      Hello Time 2 sec, Max Age 20 sec, Forward Delay 15 sec
Name   Role    State        Cost      Prio  Type
-----  -----  -----
Fa0/1  Root    Forwarding  2000000  128   SharedLan

```

```
switch# show spanning-tree active detail
```

```

Spanning tree Protocol has been disabled
Bridge Identifier has priority 32768, Address 00:74:24:00:01:00
Configured Hello time 2 sec, Max Age 20 sec, Forward Delay 15 sec
Dynamic Path Cost Enabled
Number of Topology Changes 0
Time since topology Change 0 seconds ago
Transmit Hold-Count 6
      Max Age 20 Sec, Forward Delay 15 Sec
Hello Time 2 Sec

```

Multiple Instance:

```
switch# show spanning-tree active switch default
```

```
Switch default
```

```

Root Id Priority 32768
      Address 00:51:02:03:04:05
      Cost 0
      Port 0 [0]
This bridge is the root
Max age 20 Sec, forward delay 15 Sec

```

```
MST00
```

```
MST00 is executing the mstp compatible Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol
```

```

Bridge Id Priority 32768
      Address 00:51:02:03:04:05
      Max age is 20 sec, forward delay is 15 sec
Name   Role    State        Cost      Prio  Type
-----  -----  -----
Fa0/1  Root    Forwarding  2000000  128   SharedLan

```

Command History**Version****History**

1.00.001	This command was introduced
----------	-----------------------------

show spanning-tree bridge

To display the spanning tree bridge settings.

<u>Command</u>	show spanning-tree bridge [{ address forward-time hello-time id max-age protocol priority detail }]
<u>Syntax Description</u>	address Display the MAC address of spanning tree bridge.
	forward-time Display the current setting of spanning tree forward time.
	hello-time Display the current setting of spanning tree hello time.
	id Display the spanning tree bridge ID.
	max-age Display the current setting of spanning tree max-age.
	protocol Display the current setting of spanning tree protocol.
	priority Display the current setting of spanning tree bridge priority.
	detail Display the spanning tree bridge details.

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-----------------------------	----------------------

Example

Single Instance:

```

switch# show spanning-tree bridge

Bridge ID          HelloTime MaxAge FwdDly Protocol
-----            -----  -----  -----  -----
80:00:00:74:24:00:01:00    20        2000   15      rstp

switch# show spanning-tree bridge address

Bridge Address is 00:74:24:00:01:00

switch# show spanning-tree bridge forward-time

Bridge Forward delay is 15 sec

switch# show spanning-tree bridge hello-time

Bridge Hello Time is 2 sec

switch# show spanning-tree bridge id

Bridge ID is 80:00:00:74:24:00:01:00

switch# show spanning-tree bridge max-age

Bridge Max Age is 20 sec

switch# show spanning-tree bridge protocol

Bridge Protocol Running is RSTP

switch# show spanning-tree bridge priority

Bridge Priority is 32768

switch# show spanning-tree bridge detail

Bridge Id  Priority 32768,
           Address 00:74:24:00:01:00
           Hello Time 2 sec, Max Age 20 sec, Forward Delay
           15 sec

```

Multiple Instance:

```

switch# show spanning-tree bridge

Switch - default
MST Instance Bridge ID          MaxAge FwdDly Protocol
-----  -----  -----  -----  -----
MST00     80:00:00:74:24:00:01:00 20      15      mstp

Switch - cust1
MST Instance Bridge ID          MaxAge FwdDly Protocol
-----  -----  -----  -----  -----
MST00     80:00:00:74:24:00:01:02 20      15      mstp

switch# show spanning-tree bridge address
Switch - default

```

MST00 00:74:24:00:01:00

Switch - cust1
MST00 00:74:24:00:01:02

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show spanning-tree interface

To display the spanning tree states, statistics, settings information on a port.

<u>Command</u>	show spanning-tree interface <interface-type> <interface-id> [{ cost priority portfast rootcost restricted-role restricted-tcn state stats detail }]																						
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>interface-type</i></td><td>Specify the information of which interface to display.</td></tr> <tr> <td><i>interface-id</i></td><td>Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel. Interface-id is slot/port number or port channel ID.</td></tr> <tr> <td>cost</td><td>Display the port cost.</td></tr> <tr> <td>priority</td><td>Display the port priority.</td></tr> <tr> <td>portfast</td><td>Display the portfast state.</td></tr> <tr> <td>rootcost</td><td>Display the rootcost.</td></tr> <tr> <td>restricted-role</td><td>Display the setting of restricted-role function.</td></tr> <tr> <td>restricted-tcn</td><td>Display the setting of restricted-tcn function.</td></tr> <tr> <td>state</td><td>Display the spanning tree state</td></tr> <tr> <td>stats</td><td>Display the spanning tree statistics</td></tr> <tr> <td>detail</td><td>Display the detailed information of port and root bridge.</td></tr> </table>	<i>interface-type</i>	Specify the information of which interface to display.	<i>interface-id</i>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel. Interface-id is slot/port number or port channel ID.	cost	Display the port cost.	priority	Display the port priority.	portfast	Display the portfast state.	rootcost	Display the rootcost.	restricted-role	Display the setting of restricted-role function.	restricted-tcn	Display the setting of restricted-tcn function.	state	Display the spanning tree state	stats	Display the spanning tree statistics	detail	Display the detailed information of port and root bridge.
<i>interface-type</i>	Specify the information of which interface to display.																						
<i>interface-id</i>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel. Interface-id is slot/port number or port channel ID.																						
cost	Display the port cost.																						
priority	Display the port priority.																						
portfast	Display the portfast state.																						
rootcost	Display the rootcost.																						
restricted-role	Display the setting of restricted-role function.																						
restricted-tcn	Display the setting of restricted-tcn function.																						
state	Display the spanning tree state																						
stats	Display the spanning tree statistics																						
detail	Display the detailed information of port and root bridge.																						
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode																						
<u>User Guidelines</u>																							

Example**Single Instance:**

```

switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1

Role      State       Cost      Prio  Type
----      -----      ----      ----  -----
Root     Forwarding  2000000  128   SharedLan

switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 cost

Port cost is 2000000

switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 priority

Port Priority is 128

switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 portfast

PortFast is enabled

switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 rootcost

Root Cost is 2000000

switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 restricted-role

Restricted Role is Enabled

switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 restricted-tcn

Restricted TCN is Enabled

switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 state

Forwarding

switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 stats

Statistics for Port Fa0/1
Number of Transitions to forwarding State : 2
Number of RSTP BPDU Count received : 3384
Number of Config BPDU Count received : 18
Number of TCN BPDU Count received : 1
Number of RSTP BPDU Count Transmitted : 1470
Number of Config BPDU Count Transmitted : 22
Number of TCN BPDU Count Transmitted : 0
Number of Invalid BPDU Count Transmitted : 0
Port Protocol Migration Count : 1

switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 detail

Port 1 [Fa0/1] is Root , Forwarding
Port PathCost 2000000, Port Priority 128, Port Identifier 128.1
Designated Root has priority 8192, address 00:18:8b:bf:75:30
Designated Bridge has priority 8192, address 00:18:8b:bf:75:30
Designated Port Id is 128.1, Designated PathCost 0
No of Transitions to forwarding State :1
PortFast is disabled
Link Type is Shared

```

```
BPDUs : sent 1479 , received 3458
```

Multiple Instance:

```
switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1
```

```
Switch - default
Role   State      Cost      Prio  Type
----  -----  ----  -----  -----
Root   Forwarding 2000000  128   SharedLan
```

```
switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 cost
```

```
Port cost is 2000000
Switch - default
```

```
switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 priority
```

```
Switch - default
Port Priority is 128
```

```
switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 portfast
```

```
Switch - default
PortFast is enabled
```

```
switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 rootcost
```

```
Switch - default
Root Cost is 2000000
```

```
switch# show spanning-tree interface fast 0/1 restricted-role
```

```
Switch - default
Restricted Role is Enabled
```

```
switch# show spanning-tree interface fast 0/1 restricted-tcn
```

```
Switch - default
Restricted TCN is Enabled
switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 state
```

```
Switch - default
Forwarding
```

```
switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 stats
```

```
Switch - default
Statistics for Port Fa0/1
Number of Transitions to forwarding State : 2
Number of RSTP BPDU Count received : 3384
Number of Config BPDU Count received : 18
Number of TCN BPDU Count received : 1
Number of RSTP BPDU Count Transmitted : 1470
Number of Config BPDU Count Transmitted : 22
Number of TCN BPDU Count Transmitted : 0
Number of Invalid BPDU Count Transmitted : 0
Port Protocol Migration Count : 1
```

```
switch# show spanning-tree interface fa 0/1 detail

Switch - default
Port 1 [Fa0/1] is Root , Forwarding
Port PathCost 2000000, Port Priority 128, Port Identifier 128.1
Designated Root has priority 8192, address 00:18:8b:bf:75:30
Designated Bridge has priority 8192, address 00:18:8b:bf:75:30
Designated Port Id is 128.1, Designated PathCost 0
No of Transitions to forwarding State :1
PortFast is disabled
Link Type is Shared
BPDUs : sent 1470 , received 3458
```

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show spanning-tree root

To display the information of the spanning root bridge.

<u>Command</u>	<code>show spanning-tree root [{ address cost forward-time hello-time id max-age port priority detail }]</code>	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<code>address</code>	Display the MAC address of root bridge.
	<code>forward-time</code>	Display the root cost value.
	<code>hello-time</code>	Display the hello time setting.
	<code>id</code>	Display the root bridge ID.
	<code>max-age</code>	Display the max age of root bridge.
	<code>port</code>	Display the root port.
	<code>priority</code>	Display the root priority.
	<code>detail</code>	Display the detailed information of bridge.

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
----------------------	----------------------

Example

```

switch# show spanning-tree root

Root ID          RootCost MaxAge FwdDly RootPort
-----          -----
80:00:08:00:1f:3f:73:26  0        20      15      0

switch# show spanning-tree root address

Root Bridge Address is 08:00:1f:3f:73:26

switch# show spanning-tree root cost

Root Cost is 2000000

switch# show spanning-tree root forward-time

Forward delay is 15 sec

switch# show spanning-tree root hello-time

Hello Time is 2 sec

switch# show spanning-tree root id

Root Bridge Id is 80:00:08:00:1f:3f:73:26

switch# show spanning-tree root max-age

Root MaxAge is 20

switch# show spanning-tree root port

Root Port is 1

switch# show spanning-tree root priority

Root Priority is 32768

switch# show spanning-tree root detail

We are the root of the Spanning Tree
Root Id Priority 32768
    Address 08:00:1f:3f:73:26
    Cost 0
    Port 0
Hello Time 2 Sec, Max Age 20 Sec, Forward Delay 15 Sec

```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 29

MSTP Command

MSTP Command List

- [spanning-tree priority](#)
- [spanning-tree mst configuration](#)
- [spanning-tree mst max-hops](#)
- [spanning-tree mst max-instance](#)
- [instance](#)
- [name](#)
- [revision](#)
- [spanning-tree mst hello-time](#)
- [show spanning-tree mst](#)
- [show spanning-tree mst interface](#)
- [show spanning-tree mst configuration](#)

spanning-tree priority

To set the bridge priority of spanning tree.

<u>Command</u>	<code>spanning-tree [mst <instance-id>] priority <value (0-61440)></code>
	<code>no spanning-tree [mst <instance-id(1-64)>] priority</code>

<u>Syntax Description</u>	<code>mst instance-id</code> Specify the priority of which MST instance to configure.
	<code>priority</code> Specify the bridge priority of spanning tree. <code>value (0-61440)</code>

<u>Default Settings</u>	32768
--------------------------------	-------

<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode
-----------------------------	---------------------------

<u>User Guidelines</u>	MST instance configuration is only available when MSTP is running.
-------------------------------	--

<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config) # spanning-tree mst 10 priority 1</code>
-----------------------	---

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

spanning-tree mst configuration

To enter MSTP Configuration Mode

<u>Command</u>	<code>spanning-tree mst configuration</code>	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Spanning tree mode must be MST before entering the MSTP Configuration Mode.	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config) # spanning-tree mst configuration switch(config-mst) #</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

spanning-tree mst max-hops

To set the maximum hops permitted in MST

<u>Command</u>	<code>spanning-tree mst max-hops <value(6-40)></code>	
	<code>no spanning-tree mst max-hops</code>	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<code>value (6-40)</code> Specify the maximum hop number.	
<u>Default Settings</u>	20	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Using no form to reset the maximum hop number to default.	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config) # spanning-tree mst max-hops 6</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

spanning-tree mst max-instance

To set the maximum MST instance of the Switch.

<u>Command</u>	<code>spanning-tree mst max-instance <short (1-64)></code>	
	<code>no spanning-tree mst max-instance</code>	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<code>short (1-64)</code> Specify the max instance number of the Switch.	

<u>Default Settings</u>	64				
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode				
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Using no form to reset the max instance number to default.				
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config) # spanning-tree mst max-instance 16</pre>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

instance

To assign VLAN range to a MST instance.

<u>Command</u>	instance <instance-id(1-64)> vlan <vlan-range> no instance <instance-id(1-64)> [vlan <vlan-range>]				
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>instance-id(1-64)</i></td> <td>Specify which instance to configure.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>vlan <i>vlan-range</i></td> <td>Specify which VLAN to map.</td> </tr> </table>	<i>instance-id(1-64)</i>	Specify which instance to configure.	vlan <i>vlan-range</i>	Specify which VLAN to map.
<i>instance-id(1-64)</i>	Specify which instance to configure.				
vlan <i>vlan-range</i>	Specify which VLAN to map.				
<u>Default Settings</u>	Instance 0 – VLAN 1~4094				
<u>Command Modes</u>	MSTP Configuration Mode				
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Use no form to reset the VLAN mapping to default.				
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config-mst) # instance 1 vlan 1-100</pre>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

name

To set the name for the MST region.

<u>Command</u>	name <string(optional max Length)> no name		
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>string(optional max Length)</i></td> <td>Specify the name of MST region.</td> </tr> </table>	<i>string(optional max Length)</i>	Specify the name of MST region.
<i>string(optional max Length)</i>	Specify the name of MST region.		

<u>Default Settings</u>	00: 00: 00: 00: 00: 00	
<u>Command Modes</u>	MSTP Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Using no form the reset the name to default.	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config-mst) # name trendnet</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

revision

	To set the revision number for the MST region.	
<u>Command</u>	revision <value (0-65535)>	
	no revision	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	value (0-65535) Specify the number of revision.	
<u>Default Settings</u>	0	
<u>Command Modes</u>	MSTP Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Using no form to reset the revision number to default.	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config-mst) # revision 1</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

spanning-tree mst hello-time

	To set the MST hello time to a port.	
<u>Command</u>	spanning-tree mst hello-time <value (1-2)>	
	no spanning-tree mst hello-time	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	value (1-2) Specify the hello time value of the port.	
<u>Default Settings</u>	2 seconds	

<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Use no form to reset the hello time value to default.	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst hello-time 1</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show spanning-tree mst

To display the information of MST instances.

<u>Command</u>	show spanning-tree mst [<instance-id(1-64)>] [detail]
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<p><i>instance-id(1-64)</i> Specify information of which MST instance to show.</p> <p>detail Display more details of MST instance information.</p>
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
<u>User Guidelines</u>	System will display MST information for all instances when executing the command without instance-id parameter.
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch# show spanning-tree mst 1 ## MST01 Vlans mapped: 2 Bridge Address 00:50:ba:fd:51:49 Priority 32768 Root Address 00:50:ba:fd:51:49 Priority 32768 Root this switch for MST01 Interface Role Sts Cost Prio.Nbr Type ----- ----- Fa0/1 Master Forwarding 2000000 128.1 SharedLan switch# show spanning-tree mst 1 detail ## MST01 Vlans mapped: 2 Bridge Address 00:50:ba:fd:51:49 Priority 32768 Root Address 00:50:ba:fd:51:49 Priority 32768 Root this switch for MST01 Fa0/1 of MST01 is Master , Forwarding Port info port id 128.1 priority 128 cost 2000000 Designated root address 00:50:ba:fd:51:49 priority 32768 cost 0 Designated bridge address 00:50:ba:fd:51:49 priority 32768 port id 128.1</pre>

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show spanning-tree mst interface

To display the MSTP status, statistics and current setting on interfaces.

Command	show spanning-tree mst [<instance-id(1-64)>] interface <interface-type> <interface-id> [&{ stats hello-time detail }]
----------------	--

<u>Syntax Description</u>	
	<i>instance-id(1-64)</i>
interface	Specify which interface to show the multiple spanning tree information.
<i>interface-type</i>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel.
<i>interface-id</i>	Interface-id is slot/port number or port-channel ID.
stats	Display the BPDU statistic on this interface.
hello-time	Display the hello-time setting on the interface.
detail	Display details multiple spanning tree on the interface.

Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode
----------------------	----------------------

Example	<pre>switch# show spanning-tree mst 1 interface fa 0/1 Instance Role Sts Cost Prio.Nbr ----- ---- --- ----- ----- 1 Master Forwarding 2000000 128.1 switch# show spanning-tree mst 1 interface fa 0/1 stats MST01 Bpdus sent 2, Received 0 switch# show spanning-tree mst 1 interface fa 0/1 hello-time MST01 2 switch# show spanning-tree mst 1 interface fa 0/1 detail Fa0/1 of MST01 is Master , Forwarding Port info port id 128.1 priority 128 cost 2000000 Designated root address 00:50:ba:fd:51:49 priority 32768 cost 0 Designated bridge address 00:50:ba:fd:51:49 priority 32768 port id 128.1</pre>
----------------	---

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show spanning-tree mst configuration

To display current multiple spanning tree settings.

<u>Command</u>	<code>show spanning-tree mst configuration</code>
-----------------------	--

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-----------------------------	----------------------

<u>Example</u>	Single Instance:
-----------------------	-------------------------

```
switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration
```

```
Name [trendnet]
Revision 2
Instance Vlans mapped
-----
0      1,3-1024,1025-2048,2049-3072,3073-4094
1      2
-----
```

Multiple Instance:

```
switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration
```

```
Switch - default
Name [trendnet1]
Revision 0
Instance Vlans mapped
-----
0      1-1024,1025-2048,2049-3072,3073-4094
-----
```

```
Switch - cust1
Name [trendnet2]
Revision 0
Instance Vlans mapped
-----
0      1-1024,1025-2048,2049-3072,3073-4094
-----
```

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
1.00.001		This command was introduced

Chapter 30

Link Aggregation Command

Link Aggregation Command List

- [set port-channel](#)
- [lacp system-priority](#)
- [port-channel load-balance](#)
- [channel-group](#)
- [lacp port-priority](#)
- [lacp timeout](#)
- [lacp wait-time](#)
- [shutdown port-channel](#)
- [show etherchannel](#)
- [show lacp](#)
- [show interfaces etherchannel](#)

set port-channel

To enable or disable port channel function of the Switch.

Command	<code>set port-channel { enable disable }</code>
----------------	--

Syntax Description	enable Enables the port channel.
	disable Disables the port channel.

Default Settings	Disable
-------------------------	---------

Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
----------------------	---------------------------

Example	<code>switch(config) # set port-channel enable</code>
----------------	---

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

lacp system-priority

To set the LACP priority of the Switch.

Command	<code>lacp system-priority <0-65535></code>
	<code>no lacp system-priority</code>

Syntax Description	0-65535	Specify the value of LACP system priority.
Default Settings	32768	
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
User Guidelines	The system priority decides the standby or active links in a aggregation when the number of member port exceeds the maximum number of the etherchannel that Switch supported.	
Example	<pre>switch(config) # lACP system-priority 1</pre>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

port-channel load-balance

To choose the load balance algorithm of the port-channel.

Command	<pre>port-channel load-balance {src-mac dest-mac src-dest-mac src-ip dest-ip src-dest-ip} [<i><port-channel-index(1-65535)></i>]</pre> <pre>no port-channel load-balance [<i><port-channel-index(1-65535)></i>]</pre>
Syntax Description	<p>src-mac Hashing according to the source MAC address of the packets.</p> <p>dest-mac Hashing according to the destination MAC address of the packets.</p> <p>src-dest-mac Hashing according to the source and destination MAC address of the packets.</p> <p>src-ip Hashing according to the source IP address of the packets.</p> <p>dest-ip Hashing according to the destination IP address of the packets.</p> <p>src-dest-ip Hashing according to the source and destination IP address of the packets.</p> <p>port-channel-i Specify which port channel to set the load balance index (<i>1-65535</i>)</p>
Default Settings	src-dest-mac
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
User Guidelines	Using no form to reset the load balance algorithm to default.
Example	<pre>switch(config) # port-channel load-balance src-dest-ip 1</pre>

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

channel-group

To join a port to a channel group.

Command `channel-group <channel-group-number (1-65535)> mode {active | passive | on}`

`no channel-group`

Syntax Description	<code>channel-group-n umber (1-65535)</code>	Specify which channel group to configure.
	<code>mode active</code>	Activates the LACP negotiation.
	<code>mode passive</code>	LACP negotiation starts only when LACP packet is received.
	<code>mode on</code>	Disables the LACP negotiation, using manual aggregation.

Command Modes Interface Configuration Mode

User Guidelines

1. Port-channel group must be created before assign port to a channel group.
2. The MTU of the port and channel group must be the same.

Example `switch(config-if)# channel-group 1 mode active`

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

lacp port-priority

To set the LACP port priority of a port.

Command `lacp port-priority <0-65535>`

`no lacp port-priority`

Syntax Description	<code>0-65535</code>	Specify the port priority of the port.
---------------------------	----------------------	--

Default Settings 128

Command Modes Interface Configuration Mode

User Guidelines	The port priority decides the standby or active links in a aggregation when the number of member port exceeds the maximum number of the etherchannel that Switch supported.
------------------------	---

Example	<code>switch(config-if)# lacp port-priority 1</code>
----------------	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

lacp timeout

To choose the LACP timeout period when no packet receive from peer..

Command	<code>lacp timeout {long short }</code>
	<code>no lacp timeout</code>

Syntax Description	long Specify a long time out value. LACP PDU will be sent every 30 seconds and LACP timeout value is 90 seconds
	short Specify a short time out value. LACP PDU will be sent every 1 seconds and LACP timeout value is 3 seconds

Default Settings	Long
-------------------------	------

Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode
----------------------	------------------------------

Example	<code>switch(config-if)# lacp timeout short</code>
----------------	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

lacp wait-time

The period that ports get aggregated after receiving LACP PDU.

Command	<code>lacp wait-time <0-10></code>
	<code>no lacp wait-time</code>

Syntax Description	0-10 Specify the wait time in seconds.
---------------------------	---

Default Settings	2 seconds
-------------------------	-----------

Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode
----------------------	------------------------------

<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config-if) # lacp wait-time 0</code>	
-----------------------	--	--

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

shutdown port-channel

To shutdown the port channel group.

<u>Command</u>	<code>shutdown port-channel</code>
	<code>no shutdown port-channel</code>

<u>Default Settings</u>	Active
--------------------------------	--------

<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode
-----------------------------	---------------------------

<u>User Guidelines</u>	Using no form to reactivate the port channel group.
-------------------------------	---

<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config) # shutdown port-channel</code>
-----------------------	--

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show etherchannel

To display the information of port channel groups.

<u>Command</u>	<code>show etherchannel [<channel-group-number> { detail load-balance port port-channel summary protocol}]</code>
-----------------------	---

<u>Syntax Description</u>	<code>channel-group-number</code> Specify the information of which port channel group to display.
	<code>detail</code> Displays the detailed information of the etherchannel.
	<code>load-balance</code> Displays the load-balance or frame-distribution scheme among ports in the port channel of the etherchannel.
	<code>port</code> Displays the port information of the etherchannel.
	<code>port-channel</code> Displays the port-channel of the etherchannel.
	<code>summary</code> Displays summary of the etherchannel.
	<code>protocol</code> Displays protocol used in the etherchannel.

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-----------------------------	----------------------

User Guidelines

System will display the global information and the summary of all port channel groups when executing this command without any keyword.

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

Example

```
switch# show etherchannel

Port-channel Module Admin Status is enabled
Port-channel Module Oper Status is enabled
Port-channel System Identifier is 00:74:24:00:01:00

Maximum ports per Port Channel is 8 with maximum 8 active ports

        Channel Group Listing
-----
Group : 1
-----
Protocol : LACP

switch# show etherchannel 1 detail
Port-channel Module Admin Status is enabled
Port-channel Module Oper Status is enabled
Port-channel System Identifier is 00:74:24:00:01:00

Maximum ports per Port Channel is 8 with maximum 8 active ports
LACP System Priority: 32768

        Channel Group Listing
-----
Group: 1
-----
Protocol :LACP

        Ports in the Group
-----
Port : Gi0/1
-----

Port State = Down, Not in Bundle
Channel Group : 1
Mode : Active
Pseudo port-channel = Po1
LACP port-priority = 128
LACP Wait-time = 2 secs
LACP Port Identifier = 25
LACP Activity : Active
LACP Timeout : Long

Aggregation State : Aggregation, Defaulted

      LACP Port    Admin   Oper   Port    Port
      Port     State   Priority   Key    Key   Number   State
-----
Gi0/1     Down      128       1      1      0x19    0xa2

Port-channel : Po1
-----
Number of Ports = 1
HotStandBy port = null
Port state = Port-channel Ag-Not-Inuse
Protocol = LACP
MAC selection = Dynamic
```

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

```
Default Port = None

switch# show etherchannel 1 load-balance

        Channel Group Listing
-----
Group : 1
-----
Source & Destination MAC Address

switch# show etherchannel 1 port

        Channel Group Listing
-----
Group: 1
-----
Protocol :LACP

        Ports in the Group
-----
Port : Gi0/1
-----
Port State = Down, Not in Bundle
Channel Group : 1
Mode : Active
Pseudo port-channel = Po1
LACP port-priority = 128
LACP Wait-time = 2 secs
LACP Port Identifier = 25
LACP Activity : Active
LACP Timeout : Long

Aggregation State : Aggregation, Defaulted

      LACP Port Admin Oper Port Port
      Port State Priority Key Key Number State
-----
Gi0/1     Down    128      1   1    0x19  0xa2

switch# show etherchannel 1 port-channel

Port-channel Module Admin Status is enabled
Port-channel Module Oper Status is enabled
Port-channel System Identifier is 00:74:24:00:01:00

Maximum ports per Port Channel is 8 with maximum 8 active ports

        Channel Group Listing
-----
Group : 1
-----
Port-channels in the group:

Port-channel : Po1
-----
```

```
Number of Ports = 1
HotStandBy port = null
Port state = Port-channel Ag-Not-Inuse
Protocol = LACP
MAC selection = Dynamic
Default Port = None

switch# show etherchannel 1 summary

Port-channel Module Admin Status is enabled
Port-channel Module Oper Status is enabled
Port-channel System Identifier is 00:74:24:00:01:00

Maximum ports per Port Channel is 8 with maximum 8 active ports

Flags:
D - down      P - in port-channel
I - stand-alone S - suspended
H - Hot-standby (LACP only)

Number of channel-groups in use: 1
Number of aggregators: 1

Group  Port-channel    Protocol    Ports
-----
1      Po1 (D)        LACP        Gi0/1 (D)

switch# show etherchannel 1 protocol
```

```
Channel Group Listing
-----
Group : 1
-----
Protocol : LACP
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show lacp

To display the LACP port channel counters or neighbors information.

Command

```
show lacp [<port-channel(1-65535)>] { counters | neighbor [detail] }
```

Syntax Description

port-channel (1-65535)	Specify the information of which port channel to display.
counters	Displays the traffic statistics.
neighbor	Displays the neighbor information.
detail	Displays the detailed neighbor information.

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-----------------------------	----------------------

<u>Example</u>	switch# show lACP 1 counters
-----------------------	-------------------------------------

Port	LACPDU Sent	LACPDU Recv	LACPDU Pkts	LACPDU Err
<hr/>				
Channel group: 1				
<hr/>				
Gi0/1	788	704	0	0
Gi0/2	636	596	0	0

switch# **show lACP 1 neighbor**

Flags:

A - Device is in Active mode
P - Device is in Passive mode

Channel group 1 neighbors

Port Gi0/1

Partner System ID : 08:01:02:03:04:05

Flags : P

LACP Partner Port Priority : 128

LACP Partner Oper Key : 2

LACP Partner Port State : 0x3c

Port State Flags Decode

Activity : Passive

LACP Timeout : Long

Aggregation State : Aggregation, Sync, Collecting, Distributing

Port Gi0/2

Partner System ID : 06:01:02:03:04:05

Flags : P

LACP Partner Port Priority : 128

LACP Partner Oper Key : 2

LACP Partner Port State : 0x3c

Port State Flags Decode

Activity : Passive

LACP Timeout : Long

Aggregation State : Aggregation, Sync, Collecting, Distributing

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
-------------------------------	---------	---------

1.00.001	This command was introduced
----------	-----------------------------

show interfaces etherchannel

To display the etherchannel information of a port.

<u>Command</u>	show interfaces [<interface-type> <interface-id>] etherchannel
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<p><i>interface-type</i> Specify the information of which port to show. <i>interface-id</i> Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). Interface-id is slot/port number.</p>
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
<u>User Guidelines</u>	System will display the etherchannel information for all ports and also the etherchannel global information when executing this command without a interface parameter.

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

Example

```
switch# show interface gi 0/1 etherchannel

Port : Gi0/1
-----
Port State = Down, Not in Bundle
Channel Group : 1
Mode : Active
Pseudo port-channel = Po1
LACP port-priority = 128
LACP Wait-time = 2 secs
LACP Admin Port = 25
LACP Activity : Active
LACP Timeout : Long

Aggregation State : Aggregation, Defaulted

          LACP Port Admin Oper Port Port
Port      State Priority Key   Key   Number State
-----
Gi0/1    Down     128      1     1     0x19   0xa2

switch# show interface etherchannel

Port : Gi0/1
-----
Port State = Down, Not in Bundle
Channel Group : 1
Mode : Active
Pseudo port-channel = Po1
LACP port-priority = 128
LACP Wait-time = 2 secs
LACP Port Identifier = 25
LACP Activity : Active
LACP Timeout : Long

Aggregation State : Aggregation, Defaulted

          LACP Port Admin Oper Port Port
Port      State Priority Key   Key   Number State
-----
Gi0/1    Down     128      1     1     0x19   0xa2

Port-channel : Po1
-----
Number of Ports = 1
HotStandBy port = null
Port state = Port-channel Ag-Not-Inuse
Protocol = LACP
MAC selection = Dynamic
Default Port = None
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 31

802.1X Command

802.1X Command List

- [dot1x re-authenticate](#)
- [dot1x system-auth-control](#)
- [aaa authentication dot1x default](#)
- [dot1x local-database](#)
- [radius-server host](#)
- [dot1x control-direction](#)
- [dot1x default](#)
- [dot1x max-req](#)
- [dot1x max-start](#)
- [dot1x port-control](#)
- [dot1x reauthenitcation](#)
- [dot1x timeout](#)
- [shutdown dot1x](#)
- [debug dot1x](#)
- [debug radius](#)
- [show dot1x](#)
- [show radius server](#)
- [show radius statistics](#)

dot1x re-authenticate

To initial a re-authentication request immediately on 802.1X enable ports.

<u>Command</u>	<code>dot1x re-authenticate [interface <interface-type> <interface-id>]</code>
-----------------------	---

<u>Syntax Description</u>	<code>interface</code> Specify the interface to send re-authentication request. <code>interface-type</code> Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). <code>interface-id</code> Interface-id is slot/port number.
----------------------------------	--

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-----------------------------	----------------------

<u>User Guidelines</u>	System will initial the re-authentication to all 802.1X enable ports when executing this command without a port parameter.
-------------------------------	--

<u>Example</u>	<code>switch# dot1x re-authenticate int fa 0/1</code>
-----------------------	---

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

dot1x system-auth-control

To enable 802.1X authentication on the Switch.

Command **dot1x system-auth-control**
no dot1x system-auth-control

Default Settings Disable

Command Modes Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines Using no form to disable the 802.1X authentication.

Example switch(config) # **dot1x system-auth-control**

Command History Version History
1.00.001 This command was introduced

aaa authentication dot1x default

To choose local or RADIUS database for 802.1X authentication.

Command **aaa authentication dot1x default { group radius | local}**

Syntax Description **group radius** Using the database on RADIUS server.
local Using the local database.

Default Settings Local

Command Modes Global Configuration Mode

Example switch(config) # **aaa authentication dot1x default group radius**

Command History Version History
1.00.001 This command was introduced

dot1x local-database

To create user information in local database.

Command	<code>dot1x local-database <username> password <password> permission {allow deny} [<auth-timeout (value(0-7200))>] [interface <interface-type> <interface-list>]</code> <code>no dot1x local-database <username></code>																		
Syntax Description	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><code>username</code></td><td>Specify the user name of a local database entry.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>password</code></td><td>Specify the password of a local database entry.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>password</code></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td><code>permission allow</code></td><td>Specify the user is allowed to access ports configured.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>permission deny</code></td><td>Specify the user is not allowed to access ports configured.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>auth-timeout (value(0-7200))</code></td><td>Time interval between authentication attempts.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>interface</code></td><td>Port list the 802.1X authentication can be applied.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>interface-type</code></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td><code>interface-list</code></td><td></td></tr> </table>	<code>username</code>	Specify the user name of a local database entry.	<code>password</code>	Specify the password of a local database entry.	<code>password</code>		<code>permission allow</code>	Specify the user is allowed to access ports configured.	<code>permission deny</code>	Specify the user is not allowed to access ports configured.	<code>auth-timeout (value(0-7200))</code>	Time interval between authentication attempts.	<code>interface</code>	Port list the 802.1X authentication can be applied.	<code>interface-type</code>		<code>interface-list</code>	
<code>username</code>	Specify the user name of a local database entry.																		
<code>password</code>	Specify the password of a local database entry.																		
<code>password</code>																			
<code>permission allow</code>	Specify the user is allowed to access ports configured.																		
<code>permission deny</code>	Specify the user is not allowed to access ports configured.																		
<code>auth-timeout (value(0-7200))</code>	Time interval between authentication attempts.																		
<code>interface</code>	Port list the 802.1X authentication can be applied.																		
<code>interface-type</code>																			
<code>interface-list</code>																			
Default Settings	Permission – allow Auth-timeout – 0 Interface – All ports																		
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode																		
User Guidelines	1. When the timeout value is 0, the authenticator will use the re-authentication period of the authenticator port 2. When create a user account without permission, auth-timeout and interface values, system will assign default value to this account.																		
Example	<code>switch(config)# dot1x local-database trendnet password trendnet123 permission deny</code>																		
Command History	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version</td><td>History</td></tr> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td><td>This command was introduced</td></tr> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced														
Version	History																		
1.00.001	This command was introduced																		

radius-server host

To configure the details of RADIUS server.

Command	<code>radius-server host <ip-address> [timeout <1-120>] [retransmit <1-254>] key <secret-key-string></code> <code>no radius-server host <ip address></code>
----------------	--

Syntax Description	<i>ip-address</i>	Specify the IP address of RADIUS server.				
	timeout 1-120	Specify the time period that a client waits for the response from the RADIUS server before re-sending the request.				
	retransmit 1-254	The maximum number that a client re-sends the request when there is no response from RADIUS server.				
	key <i>secret-key-string</i>	The encryption key for the communication of RADIUS server.				
Default Settings		timeout – 3 seconds retransmit – 3 times				
Command Modes		Global Configuration Mode				
User Guidelines		When configure a RADIUS server without timeout and retransmit parameter, system will apply the default values.				
Example		switch(config)# radius-server host 172.17.5.111 key trendnet				
Command History		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History					
1.00.001	This command was introduced					

dot1x control-direction

To choose the authentication control direction on ports.

Command	<pre>dot1x control-direction {in both} no dot1x control-direction</pre>					
Syntax Description	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>in</td> <td>Specify the the authentication control is only for ingress packets.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>both</td> <td>Specify the the authentication control is for both ingress and egress packets.</td> </tr> </table>		in	Specify the the authentication control is only for ingress packets.	both	Specify the the authentication control is for both ingress and egress packets.
in	Specify the the authentication control is only for ingress packets.					
both	Specify the the authentication control is for both ingress and egress packets.					
Default Settings	both					
Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode					
User Guidelines	Using no form the reset the control direction to default.					
Example	switch(config-if)# dot1x control-direction in					
Command History	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History					
1.00.001	This command was introduced					

dot1x default

To configure 802.1X with default values on the port.

Command	dot1x default		
Default Settings	Per-interface 802.1X protocol enable state	-	Enabled (force-authorized)
	Periodic reauthentication	-	Disabled
	Number of seconds between reauthentication attempts	-	3600 seconds
	Quiet period	-	60 seconds
	Retransmission time	-	30 seconds
	Maximum retransmission number	-	2 times
	Client timeout period	-	30 seconds
	TX period	-	30 seconds
	Defaults authentication server timeout period	-	30 seconds
Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode		
Example	switch(config-if)# dot1x default		
Command History	Version	History	
	1.00.001	This command was introduced	

dot1x max-req

To set the maximum 802.1X Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) retries of the client before restarting authentication process.

Command	dot1x max-req <count (1-10)>	
	no dot1x max-req	
Syntax Description	<i>count (1-10)</i>	Specify the maximum number of retry.
Default Settings	2 retries	
Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode	

User Guidelines	Using no form to reset the number of retry to default.
------------------------	--

Example	switch(config-if)# dot1x max-req 10
----------------	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

dot1x max-start

To set the maximum EAPOL retries of the authenticator.

Command	dot1x max-start <count (1-65535)>
	no dot1x max-start

Syntax Description	count (1-65535) Specify the number of retry.
---------------------------	---

Default Settings	3 retries
-------------------------	-----------

Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode
----------------------	------------------------------

User Guidelines	Using no form to reset the number of retry to default.
------------------------	--

Example	switch(config-if)# dot1x max-start 10
----------------	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

dot1x port-control

To set the authenticator control on ports.

Command	dot1x port-control {auto force-authorized force-unauthorized}
	no dot1x port-control

Syntax Description	auto Enable the 802.1X authentication on this port, and the port authorized or unauthorized will based on the 802.1X authentication result.
	force-authorized All traffic is transparent to the port.
	force-unauthorized All traffic is blocked to the port.

<u>Default Settings</u>	Force-authorized
<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode
<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto</code>
<u>Command History</u>	Version History
	1.00.001 This command was introduced

dot1x reauthenitcation

To enable the periodic re-authentication on ports.		
<u>Command</u>	<code>dot1x reauthenitcation</code>	
	<code>no dot1x reauthenitcation</code>	
<u>Default Settings</u>	Disable	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Using no form to disable the 802.1X re-authentication.	
<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config-if)# dot1x reauthenitcation</code>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

dot1x timeout

To configure the 802.1X timers.		
<u>Command</u>	<code>dot1x timeout {quiet-period <value (0-65535)> {reauth-period server-timeout supp-timeout tx-period }<value (1-65535)>}</code>	
	<code>no dot1x timeout {quiet-period reauth-period server-timeout supp-timeout tx-period }</code>	

Syntax Description	quiet-period value (0-65535)	The period that Switch will not do anything after a failed authentication.
	reauth-period value (1-65535)	The period between re-authentication attempts.
	server-timeout value (1-65535)	The period that Switch waits for the re-transmission to the RADIUS server.
	supp-timeout value (1-65535)	The period that Switch waits for the re-transmission to the client.
	tx-period value (1-65535)	The period that Switch waits for a response to an EAP-request/identity frame from the client before retransmitting the request.

Default Settings	quiet-period - 60 seconds reauth-period - 3600 seconds server-timeout - 30 seconds supp-timeout - 30 seconds tx-period - 30 seconds
-------------------------	---

Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode
----------------------	------------------------------

User Guidelines	Using no form to reset the timers to default.
------------------------	---

Example	switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
----------------	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

shutdown dot1x

To shutdown the 802.1X authentication.

Command	shutdown dot1x
	no shutdown dot1x

Default Settings	Enable
-------------------------	--------

Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
----------------------	---------------------------

User Guidelines	Using no form to reactivate the 802.1X authentication.
------------------------	--

Example	switch(config)# shutdown dot1x
----------------	---------------------------------------

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

debug dot1x

To enable the debug mode of 802.1X authentication.

Command

```
debug dot1x {all | errors | events | packets | state-machine
| redundancy}
```

```
no debug dot1x {all | errors | events | packets | state-machine
| redundancy}
```

Syntax Description

all	Displays all 802.1X debug messages.
------------	-------------------------------------

errors	Displays error code debug messages
---------------	------------------------------------

events	Displays event debug messages
---------------	-------------------------------

packets	Displays packet debug messages
----------------	--------------------------------

state-machine	Displays state-machine related debug messages
----------------------	---

redundancy	Displays redundancy related debug messages.
-------------------	---

Default Settings

Disable

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC Mode

User Guidelines

Using no form to disable the debug mode.
--

Example

switch# debug dot1x all

Command History

Version	History
---------	---------

1.00.001	This command was introduced
----------	-----------------------------

debug radius

To enable debug mode for RADIUS.

Command

```
debug radius {all | errors | events | packets | responses |
timers}
```

```
no debug radius
```

Syntax Description	all	Displays all RADIUS debug messages.
	errors	Displays the error code debug messages.
	events	Displays the event related debug messages.
	packets	Displays the packet related debug messages.
	responses	Displays the server response related debug messages.
	timers	Displays the timer related debug messages.
Default Settings	Disable	
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode	
User Guidelines	Using no form to disable the debug mode.	
Example	switch# debug radius all	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show dot1x

To display the status, settings and information of 802.1X function.

Command	show dot1x [{ interface <interface-type> <interface-id> statistics interface <interface-type> <interface-id> local-database all }]	
Syntax Description	interface <i>interface-type</i> <i>interface-id</i>	Specify which interface to show 802.1X status and settings. Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). <i>Interface-id</i> is slot/port number.
	statistics	Display 802.1X statistics of a specific interface.
	interface <i>interface-type</i> <i>interface-id</i>	Specify which interface to show 802.1X statistics. Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). <i>Interface-id</i> is slot/port number.
	local-database	Display 802.1X local user database information
	all	Display 802.1X status and settings for all interfaces.
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode	
User Guidelines	System will display global 802.1X global status when executing the command without any parameter.	

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

Example

```
switch# show dot1x

    Sysauthcontrol          = Disabled
    Module Oper Status      = Disabled
    Dot1x Protocol Version = 2
    Dot1x Authentication Method = Local
    Nas ID                  = fsNas1

switch# show dot1x interface fa 0/1

Dot1x Info for Fa0/1
-----
AuthMode          = PORT-BASED
PortStatus        = AUTHORIZED
AuthSM State     = INITIALIZE
BendSM State     = INITIALIZE
AuthPortStatus   = AUTHORIZED
AdminControlDirection = BOTH
OperControlDirection = BOTH
MaxReq           = 2
Port Control     = Force Authorized
QuietPeriod       = 60 Seconds
Re-authentication = Disabled
ReAuthPeriod     = 3600 Seconds
ServerTimeout    = 30 Seconds
SuppTimeout      = 30 Seconds
Tx Period         = 30 Seconds

switch# show dot1x statistics interface fa 0/1

PortStatistics Parameters for Dot1x
-----
TxReqId          = 0
TxReq             = 0
TxTotal           = 0

RxStart           = 0
RxLogoff          = 0
RxRespId          = 0
RxResp             = 0

RxInvalid         = 0
RxLenErr          = 0
RxTotal            = 0

RxVersion          = 0
LastRxSrcMac     = 00:00:00:00:00:00

switch# show dot1x local-database
Pnac Authentication Users Database
-----
User name : trendnet
Protocol : 4
Timeout : 0 seconds
Ports : Fa0/1, Fa0/2, Fa0/3, Fa 0/4, Fa 0/5, Fa 0/6, Fa 0/7,
Fa 0/8, Fa 0/9, Fa 0/10, Fa 0/11, Fa 0/12, Fa 0/13, Fa 0/14,
Fa 0/15, Fa 0/16, Fa 0/17, Fa 0/18, Fa 0/19, Fa 0/20, Fa 0/21,
```

```
Fa 0/22, Fa 0/23, Fa 0/24  
Permission : Allow
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show radius server

To display current status and settings of RADIUS servers

Command

show radius server

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
switch# show radius server

Radius Server Host Information
-----
Index : 1
Server address : 172.17.5.135
Shared secret : password
Radius Server Status : Enabled
Response Time : 20
Maximum Retransmission : 10
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show radius statistics

To display the RADIUS traffic statistics of the Switch.

Command

show radius statistics

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
switch# show radius statistics

Radius Server Statistics
-----
Index : 1
Radius Server Address : 172.17.5.135
UDP port number : 1812
Round trip time : 0
No of request packets : 7
No of retransmitted packets : 72
No of access-accept packets : 0
No of access-reject packets : 0
No of access-challenge packets : 0
No of malformed access responses : 0
No of bad authenticators : 0
No of pending requests : 94
No of time outs : 81
No of unknown types : 0
-----
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 32

IGMP Snooping Command

IGMP Command List

- [ip igmp snooping](#)
- [ip igmp snooping clear counters](#)
- [ip igmp snooping group-query-interval](#)
- [ip igmp snooping mrouter](#)
- [ip igmp snooping mrouter-time-out](#)
- [ip igmp snooping port-purge-interval](#)
- [ip igmp snooping querier-query-interval](#)
- [ip igmp snooping report-forward](#)
- [ip igmp snooping report-suppression-interval](#)
- [ip igmp snooping retry-count](#)
- [ip igmp snooping send-query](#)
- [ip igmp snooping fast-leave](#)
- [ip igmp snooping querier](#)
- [shutdown snooping](#)
- [debug ip igmp snooping](#)
- [show ip igmp snooping](#)
- [show ip igmp snooping forwarding-database](#)
- [show ip igmp snooping globals](#)
- [show ip igmp snooping groups](#)
- [show ip igmp snooping mrouter](#)
- [show ip igmp snooping statistics](#)

ip igmp snooping

To enable IGMP snooping globally or on a specific VLAN.

Command `ip igmp snooping`

`no ip igmp snooping`

Default Settings Disable

Command Modes Global Configuration Mode
Config-vlan Mode

User Guidelines Using no form to disable IGMP snooping.

Example `switch(config) # ip igmp snooping`

`switch(config-vlan) # ip igmp snooping`

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

ip igmp snooping clear counters

To clear the IGMP snooping counters

Command `ip igmp snooping clear counters [Vlan <vlanid (1-4094)>]`

Syntax Description `Vlan <vlanid (1-4094)` Specify the counters of which VLAN to clear.

Command Modes Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines System will clear all IGMP counters when executing this command without a VLAN parameter.

Example `switch(config) # ip igmp snooping clear counters vlan 1`

Command History Version History

1.00.001	This command was introduced
----------	-----------------------------

ip igmp snooping group-query-interval

To set up the time interval to send the group specific query.

Command `ip igmp snooping group-query-interval <(1-5) seconds>`

`no ip igmp snooping group-query-interval`

Syntax Description `(1-5) seconds` Specify the time interval to send IGMP query.

Default Settings 2 seconds

Command Modes Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines Using no form to reset the time interval to default.

Example `switch(config) # ip igmp snooping group-query-interval 5`

Command History Version History

1.00.001	This command was introduced
----------	-----------------------------

ip igmp snooping mrouter

To configure static IGMP multicast router ports on a specific VLAN.

<u>Command</u>	<code>ip igmp snooping mrouter <interface-type> <0/a-b, 0/c, ...></code>				
	<code>no ip igmp snooping mrouter <interface-type> <0/a-b, 0/c, ...></code>				
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<p><i>interface-type</i> Specify the type and ID of the static multicast router port. <i>0/a-b, 0/c, ...</i> Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). Interface-id is slot/port number.</p>				
<u>Command Modes</u>	Config-vlan Mode				
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Using no form to delete a static IGMP multicast router port.				
<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config-vlan)# ip igmp snooping mrouter int fa 0/1</code>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

ip igmp snooping mrouter-time-out

To set the time-out period that an IGMP multicast router port hasn't received IGMP router control packet, it will be deleted.

<u>Command</u>	<code>ip igmp snooping mrouter-time-out <(60 - 600) seconds></code>				
	<code>no ip igmp snooping mrouter-time-out</code>				
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<p><i>(60-600) seconds</i> Specify the time out period of IGMP multicast router ports.</p>				
<u>Default Settings</u>	125 seconds				
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode				
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Using no form to reset the time out period to default.				
<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config)# ip igmp snooping mrouter-time-out 60</code>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

ip igmp snooping port-purge-interval

To set the purge interval that an IGMP member port hasn't received IGMP report packet, it will be deleted.

Command	<code>ip igmp snooping port-purge-interval <(130 - 1225) seconds></code>				
	<code>no ip igmp snooping port-purge-interval</code>				
Syntax Description	<code>(130-1225) seconds</code> Specify the port purge interval.				
Default Settings	260 seconds				
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode				
User Guidelines	Using no form to reset the port purge interval to default.				
Example	<code>switch(config)# ip igmp snooping port-purge-interval 150</code>				
Command History	<table><thead><tr><th>Version</th><th>History</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1.00.001</td><td>This command was introduced</td></tr></tbody></table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

ip igmp snooping querier-query-interval

To set up the time interval to send the IGMP general query.

Command	<code>ip igmp snooping querier-query-interval <(60 - 600) seconds></code>				
	<code>no ip igmp snooping querier-query-interval</code>				
Syntax Description	<code>(60-600) seconds</code> Specify the time interval of general query.				
Default Settings	125 seconds				
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode				
User Guidelines	Using no form to reset the query interval to default.				
Example	<code>switch(config)# ip igmp snooping querier-query-interval 150</code>				
Command History	<table><thead><tr><th>Version</th><th>History</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1.00.001</td><td>This command was introduced</td></tr></tbody></table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

ip igmp snooping report-forward

To configure which kind of ports that IGMP snooping reports should be forwarded.

Command	<code>ip igmp snooping report-forward {all-ports router-ports}</code>				
	<code>no ip igmp snooping report-forward</code>				
Syntax Description	<p>all-ports To forward IGMP reports to all ports.</p> <p>router-ports To forward IGMP reports to router ports.</p>				
Default Settings	Router ports				
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode				
User Guidelines	Using no form to reset the forwarding port to default.				
Example	<code>switch(config) # ip igmp snooping report-forward all-ports</code>				
Command History	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

ip igmp snooping report-suppression-interval

To set the time interval that IGMPv2 report of the same group will not be forwarded to the router ports

Command	<code>ip igmp snooping report-suppression-interval <(1 - 25) seconds></code>				
	<code>no ip igmp snooping report-suppression-interval</code>				
Syntax Description	(1-25) seconds Specify the report suppression time interval.				
Default Settings	5 seconds				
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode				
User Guidelines	Using no form to reset the time interval to default.				
Example	<code>switch(config) # ip igmp snooping report-suppression-interval 10</code>				
Command History	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

ip igmp snooping retry-count

To set the maximum retries for group specific queries which sent to a port

received a IGMPv2 leave message.

Command	<code>ip igmp snooping retry-count <1 - 5></code>
	<code>no ip igmp snooping retry-count</code>

Syntax Description	1 – 5 Specify the maximum retries for group specific queries.
---------------------------	--

Default Settings	2
-------------------------	---

Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
----------------------	---------------------------

User Guidelines	Using no form to reset the retry counter to default.
------------------------	--

Example	<code>switch(config) # ip igmp snooping retry-count 5</code>
----------------	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

ip igmp snooping send-query

To configure if the Switch sends IGMP queries.

Command	<code>ip igmp snooping send-query { enable disable }</code>
----------------	---

Syntax Description	enable Switch sends IGMP queries.
	disable Switch does not send IGMP queries.

Default Settings	Enable
-------------------------	--------

Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
----------------------	---------------------------

Example	<code>switch(config) # ip igmp snooping send-query disable</code>
----------------	---

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

ip igmp snooping fast-leave

Enable or disable the IGMP snooping fast leave function on a VLAN.

<u>Command</u>	<code>ip igmp snooping fast-leave</code>				
	<code>no ip igmp snooping fast-leave</code>				
<u>Default Settings</u>	Disable				
<u>Command Modes</u>	Config-vlan Mode				
<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config-vlan)# ip igmp snooping fast-leave</code>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table><thead><tr><th>Version</th><th>History</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1.00.001</td><td>This command was introduced</td></tr></tbody></table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

ip igmp snooping querier

To configure the switch as the IGMP querier in a VLAN.

<u>Command</u>	<code>ip igmp snooping querier</code>				
	<code>no ip igmp snooping querier</code>				
<u>Default Settings</u>	Non-querier				
<u>Command Modes</u>	Config-vlan Mode				
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Using no form to reset the switch to non-querier.				
<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config-vlan)# ip igmp snooping querier</code>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table><thead><tr><th>Version</th><th>History</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1.00.001</td><td>This command was introduced</td></tr></tbody></table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

shutdown snooping

To shutdown the snooping of the Switch.

<u>Command</u>	<code>shutdown snooping</code>
	<code>no shutdown snooping</code>
<u>Default Settings</u>	No shutdown
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines	Using no form the restart the snooping.				
Example	<code>switch(config) # shutdown snooping</code>				
Command History	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

debug ip igmp snooping

To enable the debug mode of IGMP snooping.

Command	<code>debug ip igmp snooping {[init] [resources] [tmr] [src] [grp] [qry] [vlan] [pkt] [fwd] [mgmt] [redundancy] all }</code> <code>no debug ip igmp snooping {[init] [resources] [tmr] [src] [grp] [qry] [vlan] [pkt] [fwd] [mgmt] [redundancy] all }</code>																								
Syntax Description	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>init</td> <td>Displays the initial and shutdown debug message.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>resources</td> <td>Displays the system resources management debug messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>tmr</td> <td>Displays the timer debug messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>src</td> <td>Displays the source debug messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>grp</td> <td>Displays the group debug messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>qry</td> <td>Displays the query related debug messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>vlan</td> <td>Displays the vlan debug messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pkt</td> <td>Displays the packet dump debug messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>fwd</td> <td>Displays the L2 FDB related debug messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mgmt</td> <td>Displays the management related debug messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>redundancy</td> <td>Displays the redundancy related debug messages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>all</td> <td>Displays all debug messages.</td> </tr> </table>	init	Displays the initial and shutdown debug message.	resources	Displays the system resources management debug messages.	tmr	Displays the timer debug messages.	src	Displays the source debug messages.	grp	Displays the group debug messages.	qry	Displays the query related debug messages.	vlan	Displays the vlan debug messages.	pkt	Displays the packet dump debug messages.	fwd	Displays the L2 FDB related debug messages.	mgmt	Displays the management related debug messages.	redundancy	Displays the redundancy related debug messages.	all	Displays all debug messages.
init	Displays the initial and shutdown debug message.																								
resources	Displays the system resources management debug messages.																								
tmr	Displays the timer debug messages.																								
src	Displays the source debug messages.																								
grp	Displays the group debug messages.																								
qry	Displays the query related debug messages.																								
vlan	Displays the vlan debug messages.																								
pkt	Displays the packet dump debug messages.																								
fwd	Displays the L2 FDB related debug messages.																								
mgmt	Displays the management related debug messages.																								
redundancy	Displays the redundancy related debug messages.																								
all	Displays all debug messages.																								
Default Settings	Disable																								
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode																								
User Guidelines	Use no form to disable the debug mode.																								
Example	<code>switch# debug ip igmp snooping all</code>																								

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show ip igmp snooping

To display current settings of IGMP snooping function.

Command **show ip igmp snooping [Vlan <vlan id>]**

<u>Syntax Description</u>	Vlan vlan id
---------------------------	---------------------

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

Example **switch# show ip igmp snooping**

```
Snooping VLAN Configuration for the VLAN 1
  IGMP Snooping enabled
  IGMP configured version is V2
  IGMP Operating version is V2
  Fast leave is disabled
  Snooping switch is configured as Non-Querier
  Snooping switch is acting as Non-Querier
  Query interval is 125 seconds
```

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show ip igmp snooping forwarding-database

To display the addresses information in IGMP forwarding database.

Command **show ip igmp snooping forwarding-database [Vlan <vlan id>]**

<u>Syntax Description</u>	Vlan vlan id
---------------------------	---------------------

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

User Guidelines System will display multicast addresses in FDB when executing the command without a given VLAN parameter.

Example **switch# show ip igmp snooping forwarding-database vlan 1**

Vlan	MAC-Address	Ports
---	-----	-----
1	01:00:5e:7f:ff:64	Fa0/9

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show ip igmp snooping globals

To display the current global settings of IGMP snooping function.

<u>Command</u>	show ip igmp snooping globals	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch# sh ip igmp snooping globals Snooping Configuration ----- IGMP Snooping globally enabled IGMP Snooping is operationally enabled Transmit Query on Topology Change globally disabled Multicast forwarding mode is MAC based Proxy reporting globally disabled Router port purge interval is 125 seconds Port purge interval is 260 seconds Report forward interval is 5 seconds Group specific query interval is 1 seconds Querier query interval is 125 seconds Reports are forwarded on router ports Group specific query retry count is 2</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show ip igmp snooping groups

To display the IGMP snooping group information

<u>Command</u>	show ip igmp snooping groups [Vlan <vlan id> [Group <Address>]]	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	Vlan <i>vlan id</i> Group <i>Address</i>	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	System will display all the IGMP group information snooped by the Switch when executing the command without given VLAN and group address parameters.	

Example

```
switch# sh ip igmp snooping groups vlan 1 Group 239.255.255.250

Snooping Group information
-----
Index: 1
Index: 2
Index: 3
VLAN ID:1 Group Address: 239.255.255.250
Filter Mode: EXCLUDE
Exclude sources: None
Receiver Ports:
Fa0/9
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show ip igmp snooping mrouter

To display the IGMP multicast router learned or configured on the Switch.

Command

```
show ip igmp snooping mrouter [Vlan <vlan index>]
```

Syntax Description

Vlan	<i>vlan</i>	Specify the information in which VLAN to display.
<i>index</i>		

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC Mode

User Guidelines

System will display the IGMP multicast router information for all VLANs when executing the command without a given VLAN parameter.

Example

Single Instance:
 switch# **show ip igmp snooping mrouter**

Vlan Ports

 1 Gi0/1(dynamic), Gi0/2(static)
 2 Gi0/3(static), Gi0/4(dynamic)

Multiple Instance:

switch# **show ip igmp snooping mrouter**

Switch cust1

Vlan Ports

 1 Gi0/1(static)
 2 Gi0/2(static)

Switch cust2

Vlan Ports

 1 Gi0/3(static)
 2 Gi0/3(static)

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show ip igmp snooping statistics

To display the IGMP snooping statistics.

Command

show ip igmp snooping statistics [Vlan <vlan id>]

Syntax Description

Vlan vlan id Specify the statistic in which VLAN to display.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC Mode

User Guidelines

System will display IGMP Snooping statistics for all VLANs when executing the command without a given VLAN parameter.

Example

```
switch# show ip igmp snooping statistics vlan 1

Snooping Statistics for VLAN 1
  General queries received : 0
  Group specific queries received : 0
  Group and source specific queries received : 0
    ASM reports received : 477
    SSM reports received : 0
    IS_INCLUDE messages received : 0
    IS_EXCLUDE messages received : 0
    TO_INCLUDE messages received : 0
    TO_EXCLUDE messages received : 0
    ALLOW messages received : 0
    Block messages received : 0
    Leave messages received : 25
    General queries transmitted : 0
    Group specific queries transmitted : 0
    ASM reports transmitted : 0
    SSM reports transmitted : 0
    Leaves transmitted : 2
    Packets dropped : 0
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 33

Static MAC Entries Command

Static MAC Entries Command List

- [mac-address-table aging-time](#)
- [mac-address-table static multicast](#)
- [mac-address-table static unicast](#)
- [show mac-address-table](#)
- [show mac-address-table aging-time](#)
- [show mac-address-table count](#)
- [show mac-address-table dynamic multicast](#)
- [show mac-address-table dynamic unicast](#)
- [show mac-address-table static multicast](#)
- [show mac-address-table static unicast](#)

mac-address-table aging-time

To set the aging time of L2 Forwarding Database (FDB).

Command	<code>mac-address-table aging-time <10-1000000 seconds></code>
----------------	--

	<code>no mac-address-table aging-time</code>
--	--

Syntax Description	<code>10-1000000 seconds</code>	Specify the aging time if L2 FDB.
---------------------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------------------

Default Settings	300
-------------------------	-----

Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
----------------------	---------------------------

Example	<code>switch(config) # mac-address-table aging-time 100</code>
----------------	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

mac-address-table static multicast

To create a static multicast entry in L2 FBD.

```
Command          mac-address-table static multicast <aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa> vlan
                  <vlan-id(1-4094)> [recv-port <interface-type> <interface-id>]
                  interface      ([<interface-type>           <0/a-b,0/c,...>]
                  [<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>] [port-channel <a,b,c-d>])
                  [forbidden-ports ([<interface-type>           <0/a-b,0/c,...>]
                  [<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>] [port-channel <a,b,c-d>])
                  [status { permanent | deleteOnReset | deleteOnTimeout }]
```

```
no mac-address-table static multicast <aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa> vlan
<vlan-id(1-4094)> [recv-port <interface-type> <interface-id>]
```

Syntax Description

aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa	MAC address of the static multicast.
vlan <i>vlan-id(1-4094)</i>	VLAN of the static multicast.
recv-port	The received port of the static multicast.
<i>interface-type</i>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet).
<i>interface-id</i>	Interface-id is slot/port number.
interface	The member interfaces of the static multicast.
<i>interface-type</i>	Specify the member port type and ID.
<i>0/a-b,0/c,...</i>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet).
	Interface-id is slot/port number.
port-channel <i>a,b,c-d</i>	Specify the member port channel ID.
forbidden-ports	The forbidden interface of this static multicast.
<i>interface-type</i>	Specify the forbidden port type and ID.
<i>0/a-b,0/c,...</i>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet).
	Interface-id is slot/port number.
port-channel <i>a,b,c-d</i>	Specify the forbidden port channel ID.
status	Specify the status of this static multicast.
permanent	The static multicast will keep alive.
deleteOnReset	The static multicast will be deleted after switch reset.
deleteOnTimeout	The static multicast will be deleted when aging time out.

Default Settings

Default Status – Permanent

Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines

1. Using no form to delete a configured entry.
2. Multiple member port is allowed.

Example

```
switch(config)#   mac-address-table static multicast
01:00:5e:11:22:33 vlan 1 interface fa 0/1 fa 0/2 status
permanent
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

mac-address-table static unicast

To create a static unicast entry in L2 FBD.

Command

```
mac-address-table static unicast <aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa> vlan
<vlan-id(1-4094)> [recv-port <interface-type> <interface-id>]
interface ([<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>]
[<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>] [port-channel <a,b,c-d>])
[status { permanent | deleteOnReset | deleteOnTimeout }]

no mac-address-table static unicast <aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa> vlan
<vlan-id(1-4094)> [recv-port <interface-type>
<interface-id>]
```

Syntax Description

aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa	MAC address of the static unicast.
vlan <i>vlan-id(1-4094)</i>	VLAN of the static unicast.
recv-port	The received port of the static unicast.
interface-type	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet).
interface-id	Interface-id is slot/port number.
interface	The interface to forward the static unicast.
interface-type <i>0/a,0/b,...</i>	Specify the port type and ID to forward. Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). Interface-id is slot/port number.
port-channel <i>a,b,...</i>	Specify the port channel ID to forward.
status	Specify the status of this static unicast.
permanent	The static multicast will keep alive.
deleteOnReset	The static multicast will be deleted after switch reset.
deleteOnTimeout	The static multicast will be deleted when aging time out.

Default Settings

Status – Permanent

Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines

Using no form to delete a configured entry.

Example

```
switch(config)#     mac-address-table      static      unicast
aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff vlan 1 int fa 0/1 status deleteonreset
```

Command History

Version	History
---------	---------

1.00.001	This command was introduced
----------	-----------------------------

show mac-address-table

To display the MAC address data learned or configured in MAC address table.

Command	show mac-address-table [vlan <vlan-range>] [address <aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa>] [{interface <interface-type> <interface-id>}]
----------------	---

Syntax Description	vlan vlan-range To display MAC addresses belong to a specific VLAN range. address Specify a specific MAC address to display. aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa
	interface To display MAC addresses under a specific port. interface-type Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel. interface-id Interface-id is slot/port number or port channel ID.

Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode
----------------------	----------------------

User Guidelines	System will display all MAC addresses when executing the command without given VLAN, address and interface parameters.
------------------------	--

Example	switch# show mac-address-table int fa 0/9
----------------	--

Vlan	Mac Address	Type	Ports
1	00:00:48:bf:f3:01	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:03:64:00:01:23	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:0d:60:cc:2f:fe	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:0d:60:fb:52:c6	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:0e:7b:a0:12:97	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:0f:3d:2a:f0:1f	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:0f:3d:a8:88:9b	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:0f:ea:f0:0e:1e	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:0f:ea:f0:22:4f	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:10:c6:d0:ff:4f	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:11:25:43:38:83	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:11:25:87:1d:30	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:11:2f:2a:4f:ee	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:11:2f:8a:73:59	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:11:95:10:b3:7b	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:12:28:00:08:00	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:13:46:da:92:e9	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:13:46:f1:1a:92	Learnt	Fa0/9
1	00:14:85:13:cc:c6	Learnt	Fa0/9

Total Mac Addresses displayed: 19

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show mac-address-table aging-time

To display the current setting of MAC table aging time.

Command	show mac-address-table aging-time	
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode	
Example	<pre>switch# show mac-address-table aging-time</pre> <p>Mac Address Aging Time: 300</p>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show mac-address-table count

To display the statistics for each kind of MAC address in MAC address table.

Command	show mac-address-table count [vlan <vlan-id(1-4094)>]	
Syntax Description	vlan Specify information of which VLAN to display. vlan-id(1-4094)	
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode	
User Guidelines	System will display all statistics when executing the command without a given VLAN parameter.	
Example	<pre>switch# show mac-address-table count vlan 1</pre> <p>Mac Entries for Vlan 1:</p> <pre>-----</pre> <p>Dynamic Unicast Address Count : 2 Dynamic Multicast Address Count : 1 Static Unicast Address Count : 2 Static Multicast Address Count : 2</p> <pre>-----</pre>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show mac-address-table dynamic multicast

To display the multicast MAC address dynamic learned in MAC address table.

Command	show mac-address-table dynamic multicast [vlan <vlan-range>] [address <aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa>] [{interface <interface-type> <interface-id>}]
----------------	---

Syntax Description	vlan <i>vlan-range</i> To display MAC addresses belong to a specific VLAN range. address Specify a specific MAC address to display. <i>aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa</i>												
interface	To display MAC addresses under a specific port.												
<i>interface-type</i>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel.												
<i>interface-id</i>	Interface-id is slot/port number or port channel ID.												
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode												
User Guidelines	System will display all multicast MAC addresses dynamic learned when executing the command without given VLAN, address and interface parameters.												
Example	<pre>switch# show mac-address-table dynamic multicast vlan 1</pre> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Vlan</th> <th>Mac Address</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Ports</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>---</td> <td>-----</td> <td>----</td> <td>-----</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>01:00:5e:7f:ff:fa</td> <td>Learnt</td> <td>Fa0/3, Fa0/11</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Total Mac Addresses displayed: 1</p>	Vlan	Mac Address	Type	Ports	---	-----	----	-----	1	01:00:5e:7f:ff:fa	Learnt	Fa0/3, Fa0/11
Vlan	Mac Address	Type	Ports										
---	-----	----	-----										
1	01:00:5e:7f:ff:fa	Learnt	Fa0/3, Fa0/11										
Command History	<table> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced								
Version	History												
1.00.001	This command was introduced												

show mac-address-table dynamic unicast

To display the unicast MAC address dynamic learned in MAC address table.

Command	<code>show mac-address-table dynamic unicast [vlan <vlan-range>] [address <aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa>] [{interface <interface-type> <interface-id>}]</code>
Syntax Description	vlan <i>vlan-range</i> To display MAC addresses belong to a specific VLAN range. address Specify a specific MAC address to display. <i>aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa</i>
interface	To display MAC addresses under a specific port.
<i>interface-type</i>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel.
<i>interface-id</i>	Interface-id is slot/port number or port channel ID.
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode
User Guidelines	System will display all unicast MAC addresses dynamic learned when executing the command without given VLAN, address and interface parameters.

Example

```
switch# show mac-address-table dynamic unicast vlan 1

Vlan      Mac Address          Type      Ports
----      -----          ----      -----
1        00:18:8b:bf:75:30    Learnt    Fa0/3
1        00:19:cb:d2:f2:75    Learnt    Fa0/11
1        00:22:15:0c:85:6c    Learnt    Fa0/11

Total Mac Addresses displayed: 3
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

show mac-address-table static multicast

To display the static multicast MAC address in MAC address table.

Command

```
show mac-address-table static multicast [vlan <vlan-range>]
[address <aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa>] [{interface <interface-type>
<interface-id>}]
```

Syntax Description

vlan <i>vlan-range</i>	To display MAC addresses belong to a specific VLAN range.
address <i>aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa</i>	Specify a specific MAC address to display.
interface	To display MAC addresses under a specific port.
<i>interface-type</i>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel.
<i>interface-id</i>	Interface-id is slot/port number or port channel ID.

Command Modes

Privileged EXEC Mode

User Guidelines

System will display all static multicast MAC addresses when executing the command without given VLAN, address and interface parameters.

Example

```
switch# show mac-address-table static multicast vlan 1
```

```
Static Multicast Table
-----
Vlan      : 1
Mac Address : 11:22:33:44:55:66
Member Ports : Fa0/5
Status      : Permanent
-----
Vlan      : 1
Mac Address : 11:33:55:77:99:bb
Member Ports : Fa0/7
Status      : Permanent
-----
```

Total Mac Addresses displayed: 2

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show mac-address-table static unicast

To display the static unicast MAC address in MAC address table.

<u>Command</u>	show mac-address-table static unicast [vlan <vlan-range>] [address <aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa>] [{interface <interface-type> <interface-id>}]																				
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>vlan <i>vlan-range</i></td> <td>To display MAC addresses belong to a specific VLAN range.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>address</td> <td>Specify a specific MAC address to display.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa</i></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>interface</td> <td>To display MAC addresses under a specific port.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>interface-type</i></td> <td>Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>interface-id</i></td> <td>Interface-id is slot/port number or port channel ID.</td> </tr> </table>	vlan <i>vlan-range</i>	To display MAC addresses belong to a specific VLAN range.	address	Specify a specific MAC address to display.	<i>aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa</i>		interface	To display MAC addresses under a specific port.	<i>interface-type</i>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel.	<i>interface-id</i>	Interface-id is slot/port number or port channel ID.								
vlan <i>vlan-range</i>	To display MAC addresses belong to a specific VLAN range.																				
address	Specify a specific MAC address to display.																				
<i>aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa</i>																					
interface	To display MAC addresses under a specific port.																				
<i>interface-type</i>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel.																				
<i>interface-id</i>	Interface-id is slot/port number or port channel ID.																				
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode																				
<u>User Guidelines</u>	System will display all static unicast MAC addresses when executing the command without given VLAN, address and interface parameters.																				
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch# show mac-address-table static unicast vlan 1</pre> <table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th>Vlan</th> <th>Mac Address</th> <th>RecvPort</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Ports</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>---</td> <td>-----</td> <td>-----</td> <td>-----</td> <td>----</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>00:11:22:33:44:55</td> <td></td> <td>Permanent</td> <td>Fa0/2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>00:22:33:44:55:66</td> <td></td> <td>Permanent</td> <td>Fa0/1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Total Mac Addresses displayed: 2</p>	Vlan	Mac Address	RecvPort	Status	Ports	---	-----	-----	-----	----	1	00:11:22:33:44:55		Permanent	Fa0/2	1	00:22:33:44:55:66		Permanent	Fa0/1
Vlan	Mac Address	RecvPort	Status	Ports																	
---	-----	-----	-----	----																	
1	00:11:22:33:44:55		Permanent	Fa0/2																	
1	00:22:33:44:55:66		Permanent	Fa0/1																	

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 34

Port Security Command

Port Security Command List

- [max learning address](#)
- [show max-learning-address](#)

max learning address

To limits the number of MAC address learned from a port.

Command `max learning address <address number(0-64)>`

`no max learning address`

Syntax Description `address number(0-64)` Specify the number of MAC can be learned of the port.

Default Settings Disable

Command Modes Interface Configuration Mode

User Guidelines Using no form to disable the MAC learning limitation.

Example `switch(config-if)# max learning address 64`

Command History Version History
1.00.001 This command was introduced

show max-learning-address

To display the current port security setting on each port.

Command `show max-learning-address`

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

Example

```
switch# show max-learning-address
```

Port	Port Security Status	Max Learning Address
Fa0/1	Enabled	64
Fa0/2	Disabled	0
Fa0/3	Enabled	16
Fa0/4	Disabled	0
Fa0/5	Enabled	32
Fa0/6	Disabled	0
Fa0/7	Enabled	8
Fa0/8	Disabled	0
Fa0/9	Disabled	0
Fa0/10	Disabled	0
Fa0/11	Disabled	0
Fa0/12	Disabled	0
Fa0/13	Disabled	0
Fa0/14	Disabled	0
Fa0/15	Disabled	0
Fa0/16	Disabled	0
Fa0/17	Disabled	0
Fa0/18	Disabled	0
Fa0/19	Disabled	0
Fa0/20	Disabled	0
Fa0/21	Disabled	0
Fa0/22	Disabled	0
Fa0/23	Disabled	0
Fa0/24	Disabled	0
Gi0/1	Disabled	0
Gi0/2	Disabled	0
Gi0/3	Disabled	0
Gi0/4	Disabled	0

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 35

ACL Command

ACL Command List

- [mac access-list extended](#)
- [ip access-list](#)
- [deny \(MAC Access List Configuration\)](#)
- [permit \(MAC Access List Configuration\)](#)
- [deny \(Standard IP Access List Configuration\)](#)
- [permit \(Standard IP Access List Configuration\)](#)
- [deny \(Extended IP Access List Configuration\)](#)
- [permit \(Extended IP Access List Configuration\)](#)
- [deny icmp \(Extended IP Access List Configuration\)](#)
- [permit icmp \(Extended IP Access List Configuration\)](#)
- [mac access-group](#)
- [ip access-group](#)
- [show access-lists](#)

mac access-list extended

To create and enter a MAC access control list.

Command

```
mac access-list extended <access-list-number (1-65535)>
no mac access-list extended <short (1-65535)>
```

Syntax Description

<i>access-list-number (1-65535)</i>	Specify the ID of access control list.
<i>short (1-65535)</i>	Specify the ID of access control list.

Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines

1. Using no form to delete the access control list.
2. The ID cannot be duplicated for all access control list.

Example

```
switch(config) # mac access-list extended 1
switch(config-ext-macl) #
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

ip access-list

To create and enter an IP access control list.

Command	<pre>ip access-list { standard <access-list-number (1-1000)> extended <access-list-number (1001-65535)> } no ip access-list { standard <access-list-number (1-1000)> extended <access-list-number (1001-65535)> }</pre>								
Syntax Description	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>standard</td><td>Specify the ID to a standard IP access control list.</td></tr> <tr> <td><i>access-list-number (1-1000)</i></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>extended</td><td>Specify the ID to a extended IP access control list.</td></tr> <tr> <td><i>access-list-number (1001-65535)</i></td><td></td></tr> </table>	standard	Specify the ID to a standard IP access control list.	<i>access-list-number (1-1000)</i>		extended	Specify the ID to a extended IP access control list.	<i>access-list-number (1001-65535)</i>	
standard	Specify the ID to a standard IP access control list.								
<i>access-list-number (1-1000)</i>									
extended	Specify the ID to a extended IP access control list.								
<i>access-list-number (1001-65535)</i>									
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode								
User Guidelines	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Using no form to delete the access control list. 2. The ID cannot be duplicated for all access control list. 								
Example	<pre>switch(config)# ip access-list standard 200 switch(config-std-nacl)#{</pre>								
Command History	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th><th>History</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td><td>This command was introduced</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced				
Version	History								
1.00.001	This command was introduced								

deny (MAC Access List Configuration)

To configure a rule that packets matched will be filtered.

Command	<pre>deny { any host <mac-address>} { any host <mac-address> } [aarp amber dec-spanning decnet-iv diagnostic dsm etype-6000 etype-8042 lat lavc-sca mop-console mop-dump msdos mumps netbios vines-echo vines-ip xns-id <protocol (0-65535)>] [vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)>]</pre>
----------------	--

Syntax Description	
any	Matching packets with any source MAC address.
host mac-address	Matching packets with a specific source MAC address.
any	Matching packets with any destination MAC address.
host mac-address	Matching packets with a specific destination MAC address.
aarp	Matching packets with ether type aarp, 0x80F3(33011).
amber	Matching packets with ether type amber, 0x6008(24584).
dec-spanning	Matching packets with ether type dec-spanning, 0x8138 (33080).
decnet-iv	Matching packets with ether type decnet_iv, 0x6003 (24579).
diagnostic	Matching packets with ether type diagnostic, 0x6005(24581).
dsm	Matching packets with ether type dsm, 0x8309(32825).
etype-6000	Matching packets with ether type etype-6000, 0x6000(24576).
etype-8042	Matching packets with ether type etype-8042, 0x8042(32834).
lat	Matching packets with ether type lat, 0x6004(24580).
lavc-sca	Matching packets with ether type lavc-sca, 0x6007(24583).
mop-console	Matching packets with ether type mop-consol, 0x6002(24578).
mop-dump	Matching packets with ether type mop_dump, 0x6001(24577).
msdos	Matching packets with ether type msdos, 0x8041(32833).
mumps	Matching packets with ether type mumps, 0x6009(24585).
netbios	Matching packets with ether type netbios, 0x8040(32832).
vines-echo	Matching packets with ether type vines-echo, 0x0BAF(2991).
vines-ip	Matching packets with ether type vines-ip, 0x0BAD(2989).
xns-id	Matching packets with ether type xns-id, 0x0807(2055).
protocol (0-65535)	Matching packets with a specific ether type value.
Vlan vlan-id (1-4094)	Matching packets with a specific VLAN ID.

Command Modes	MAC Access List Configuration Mode	
Example	<pre>switch(config-ext-macl) # deny any host 11-22-33-44-55-66 netbios</pre>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

permit (MAC Access List Configuration)

To configure a rule that packets matched will be processed.

Command

```
permit { any | host <mac-address>} { any | host <mac-address> }
[ aarp | amber | dec-spanning | decnet-iv | diagnostic | dsm |
etype-6000 | etype-8042 | lat | lavc-sca | mop-console | mop-dump
| msdos | mumps | netbios | vines-echo | vines-ip | xns-id |
<protocol (0-65535)>] [ vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)>]
```

Syntax Description

any	Matching packets with any source MAC address.
host <i>mac-address</i>	Matching packets with a specific source MAC address.
any	Matching packets with any destination MAC address.
host <i>mac-address</i>	Matching packets with a specific destination MAC address.
aarp	Matching packets with ether type aarp, 0x80F3(33011).
amber	Matching packets with ether type amber, 0x6008(24584).
dec-spanning	Matching packets with ether type dec-spanning, 0x8138 (33080).
decnet-iv	Matching packets with ether type decnet_iv, 0x6003 (24579).
diagnostic	Matching packets with ether type diagnostic, 0x6005(24581).
dsm	Matching packets with ether type dsm, 0x8309(32825).
etype-6000	Matching packets with ether type etype-6000, 0x6000(24576).
etype-8042	Matching packets with ether type etype-8042, 0x8042(32834).
lat	Matching packets with ether type lat, 0x6004(24580).
lavc-sca	Matching packets with ether type lavc-sca, 0x6007(24583).
mop-console	Matching packets with ether type mop-console, 0x6002(24578).
mop-dump	Matching packets with ether type mop_dump, 0x6001(24577).
msdos	Matching packets with ether type msdos, 0x8041(32833).
mumps	Matching packets with ether type mumps, 0x6009(24585).
netbios	Matching packets with ether type netbios, 0x8040(32832).
vines-echo	Matching packets with ether type vines-echo, 0x0BAF(2991).
vines-ip	Matching packets with ether type vines-ip, 0x0BAD(2989).
xns-id	Matching packets with ether type xns-id, 0x0807(2055).
protocol (0-65535)	Matching packets with a specific ether type value.
vlan <i>vlan-id</i> (1-4094)	Matching packets with a specific VLAN ID.

<u>Command Modes</u>	MAC Access List Configuration Mode	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config-ext-macl)# permit host 11-22-33-44-55-66 any msdos</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

deny (Standard IP Access List Configuration)

To configure a rule that packets matched will be filtered.

<u>Command</u>	<pre>deny { any host <src-ip-address> <src-ip-address> <mask> } [{ any host <dest-ip-address> <dest-ip-address> <mask> }]</pre>	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	any	Matching packet with any source IP address.
	host	Matching packet with a specific source IP address.
	<i>src-ip-address</i>	
	<i>src-ip-address</i>	Matching packet with a range of source IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
	any	Matching packet with any destination IP address.
	host	Matching packet with a specific destination IP address.
	<i>dest-ip-address</i>	
	<i>dest-ip-address</i>	Matching packet with a range of destination IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
	<i>mask</i>	

<u>Command Modes</u>	Standard IP Access List Configuration Mode	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config-std-nacl)# deny any 172.17.5.100 255.255.255.0</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

permit (Standard IP Access List Configuration)

To configure a rule that packets matched will be processed.

<u>Command</u>	<pre>permit { any host <src-ip-address> <src-ip-address> <mask> } [{ any host <dest-ip-address> <dest-ip-address> <mask> }]</pre>	
-----------------------	---	--

Syntax Description	any	Matching packet with any source IP address.
	host	Matching packet with a specific source IP address.
	<i>src-ip-address</i>	
	src-ip-address	Matching packet with a range of source IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
	<i>mask</i>	
	any	Matching packet with any destination IP address.
	host	Matching packet with a specific destination IP address.
	<i>dest-ip-address</i>	
	dest-ip-address	Matching packet with a range of destination IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
	<i>mask</i>	
Command Modes	Standard IP Access List Configuration Mode	
Example	<pre>switch(config-std-nacl) # permit host 172.17.6.1 172.17.5.100 255.255.255.0</pre>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

deny (Extended IP Access List Configuration)

To configure a rule that packets matched will be filtered.

Command

```
deny { ip | ospf | pim | <protocol-type (1-255)> } { any | host
<src-ip-address> | <src-ip-address> <mask> } { any | host
<dest-ip-address> | <dest-ip-address> <mask> } [ {tos <value
(0-7)> | dscp <value (0-63)>} ]
```

```
deny {tcp | udp} {any | host <src-ip-address> | <src-ip-address>
<src-ip-mask>} {anyport | <src-port (1-65535)> <x8000> | xC000
| xE000 | xF000 | xF800 | xFC00 | xFE00 | xFF00 | xFF80 | xFFC0
| xFFEO | xFFF0 | xFFF8 | xFFFC | xFFFE | xFFFF} {any | host
<dest-ip-address> | <dest-ip-address> <dest-ip-mask>} {anyport | <dest-port (1-65535)> <x8000 | xC000 | xE000 | xF000
| xF800 | xFC00 | xFE00 | xFF00 | xFF80 | xFFC0 | xFFEO | xFFF0
| xFFF8 | xFFFC | xFFFE | xFFFF>} [ {tos <value (0-7)> | dscp
<value (0-63)>} ] [ { ack | ack-not } ][ { rst | rst-not } ]
```

Syntax Description		
ip		Matching all IP packets.
ospf		Matching all OSPF packets.
pim		Matching all PIM packets.
protocol-type (1-255)		Matching packets with specific protocol type.
any		Matching packet with any source IP address.
host src-ip-address		Matching packet with a specific source IP address.
src-ip-address mask		Matching packet with a range of source IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
any		Matching packet with any destination IP address.
host dest-ip-address		Matching packet with a specific destination IP address.
dest-ip-address mask		Matching packet with a range of destination IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
tos value (0-7)		Matching packets with specific ToS value.
dscp value (0-63)		Matching packets with specific DSCP type.
tcp		Matching all TCP packets.
udp		Matching all UDP packets.
anyport		Matching packets with any L4 source port.
src-port (1-65535) x8000 ~ xFFFF		Matching packets with a specific L4 source port.
dest-port (1-65535) x8000 ~ xFFFF		Matching packets with a specific L4 destination port.
ack		Matching packets with a TCP acknowledge flag
ack-not		Matching packets with a TCP acknowledge-not flag
rst		Matching packets with a TCP reset flag
rst-not		Matching packets with a TCP reset not flag

Command Modes

Extended IP Access List Configuration Mode

Exampleswitch(config-ext-nacl)# **deny ip any any tos 7****Command History**

Version History

1.00.001 This command was introduced

permit (Extended IP Access List Configuration)

To configure a rule that packets matched will be processed.

Command

```
permit { ip | ospf | pim | <protocol-type (1-255)>} { any | host
<src-ip-address> | <src-ip-address> <mask> } { any | host
<dest-ip-address> | <dest-ip-address> <mask> } [ {tos <value
(0-7)> | dscp <value (0-63)>} ]

permit {tcp | udp} {any | host <src-ip-address> |
<src-ip-address> <src-ip-mask>} {anyport | <src-port
(1-65535)> <x8000 | xC000 | xE000 | xF000 | xF800 | xFC00 | xFE00
| xFF00 | xFF80 | xFFC0 | xFFE0 | xFF00 | xFFF8 | xFFFC | xFFF
| xFFF>} {any | host <dest-ip-address> | <dest-ip-address>
<dest-ip-mask>} {anyport | <dest-port (1-65535)> <x8000 | xC000
| xE000 | xF000 | xF800 | xFC00 | xFE00 | xFF00 | xFF80 | xFFC0
| xFFE0 | xFFF0 | xFFF8 | xFFFC | xFFFE | xFFF>} [ {tos <value
(0-7)> | dscp <value (0-63)>} ] [{ ack | ack-not }][{ rst |
rst-not }]
```

Syntax Description		
ip		Matching all IP packets.
ospf		Matching all OSPF packets.
pim		Matching all PIM packets.
protocol-type (1-255)		Matching packets with specific protocol type.
any		Matching packet with any source IP address.
host src-ip-address		Matching packet with a specific source IP address.
src-ip-address mask		Matching packet with a range of source IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
any		Matching packet with any destination IP address.
host dest-ip-address		Matching packet with a specific destination IP address.
dest-ip-address mask		Matching packet with a range of destination IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
tos value (0-7)		Matching packets with specific ToS value.
dscp value (0-63)		Matching packets with specific DSCP type.
tcp		Matching all TCP packets.
udp		Matching all UDP packets.
anyport		Matching packets with any L4 source port.
src-port (1-65535) x8000 ~ xFFFF		Matching packets with a specific L4 source port.
dest-port (1-65535) x8000 ~ xFFFF		Matching packets with a specific L4 destination port.
ack		Matching packets with a TCP acknowledge flag
ack-not		Matching packets with a TCP acknowledge-not flag
rst		Matching packets with a TCP reset flag
rst-not		Matching packets with a TCP reset not flag

Command Modes

Extended IP Access List Configuration Mode

Exampleswitch(config-ext-nacl)# **deny ip any any tos 7****Command History**

Version History

1.00.001 This command was introduced

deny icmp (Extended IP Access List Configuration)

To configure a rule that packets matched will be filtered.

Command

```
deny icmp {any | host <src-ip-address>|<src-ip-address> <mask>}  
{any | host <dest-ip-address> | <dest-ip-address> <mask>}  
{message-type <(0-255)>} {message-code <(0-255)>}
```

Syntax Description

any	Matching packet with any source IP address.
host	Matching packet with a specific source IP address.
<i>src-ip-address</i>	
<i>src-ip-address</i>	Matching packet with a range of source IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
any	Matching packet with any destination IP address.
host	Matching packet with a specific destination IP address.
<i>dest-ip-address</i>	
<i>dest-ip-address</i>	Matching packet with a range of destination IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
message-type (0-255)	Matching ICMP packets with specific message type.
message-code (0-255)	Matching ICMP packets with specific message code.

Command Modes

Extended IP Access List Configuration Mode

Example

```
switch(config-ext-nacl)# deny icmp any any message-type 10  
message-code 10
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

permit icmp (Extended IP Access List Configuration)

To configure a rule that packets matched will be processed.

Command

```
permit icmp {any | host <src-ip-address>|<src-ip-address>  
<mask>} {any | host <dest-ip-address> | <dest-ip-address>  
<mask>} {message-type <(0-255)>} {message-code <(0-255)>}
```

Syntax Description	any	Matching packet with any source IP address.
	host	Matching packet with a specific source IP address.
	<i>src-ip-address</i>	
	src-ip-address	Matching packet with a range of source IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
	<i>mask</i>	
	any	Matching packet with any destination IP address.
	host	Matching packet with a specific destination IP address.
	<i>dest-ip-address</i>	
	dest-ip-address	Matching packet with a range of destination IP address. For example 172.17.5.1 with mask 255.255.255.0 means 172.15.5.0~255.
	<i>mask</i>	
	message-type	Matching ICMP packets with specific message type.
	<i>(0-255)</i>	
	message-code	Matching ICMP packets with specific message code.
	<i>(0-255)</i>	
Command Modes	Extended IP Access List Configuration Mode	
Example	<pre>switch(config-ext-nacl)# permit icmp any any message-type 10 message-code 10</pre>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

mac access-group

To apply a MAC access control list to the port.

Command	<pre>mac access-group <access-list-number (1-65535)> no mac access-group [<access-list-number (1-65535)>]</pre>	
Syntax Description	access-list-number	Specify which access control list to associate. (1-65535)
Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode	
User Guidelines	Using no form to dissociate ACL from the port.	
Example	<pre>switch(config-if)# mac access-group 1</pre>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

ip access-group

To apply an IP access control list from the port.

Command `ip access-group <access-list-number (1-65535)>`

`no ip access-group [<access-list-number (1-65535)>]`

Syntax Description `<access-list-number (1-65535)`

Command Modes Interface Configuration Mode

User Guidelines Using no form to dissociate ACL from the port.

Example `switch(config-if)# ip access-group 1001`

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show access-lists

To display the details of configured access lists.

Command `show access-lists [[{ip | mac}] <access-list-number (1-65535)>]`

Syntax Description `ip` To display IP access control list.

`mac` To display MAC access control list.

`<access-list-number (1-65535)` Specify the ID of access control list.

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

User Guidelines System will display all access list information without a given IP or MAC access list number.

Example `switch# show access-lists mac 1`

```
Extended MAC Access List 1
-----
EtherType : 0
Vlan Id : 0
Destination MAC Address : 00:00:00:00:00:00
Source MAC Address : 00:00:00:00:00:00
In Port List : NIL
Filter Action : Permit
Status : InActive
```

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
1.00.001		This command was introduced

Chapter 36

Classmap Command

Classmap Command List

- [class-map](#)
- [match access-group](#)
- [show class-map](#)

class-map

To create or enter a class map.

Command `class-map <class-map-number (1-65535)>`

`no class-map <class-map-number (1-65535)>`

Syntax Description `class-map-number` Specify the class map ID.
(1-65535)

Command Modes Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines Using no form to delete a class map.

Example `switch(config) # class-map 1`

Command History Version History
1.00.001 This command was introduced

match access-group

To associate a access control rule.

Command `match access-group { mac-access-list | ip-access-list } <acl-index-num (1-65535) >`

Syntax Description `mac-access-list` Specify the rule of MAC access list to associate.

`ip-access-list` Specify the rule of standard or extended IP access list to associate.

`acl-index-num (1-65535)` Specify the access control list ID.

Command Modes Class-map Configuration Mode

User Guidelines The access control list rule must be created before associating.

Example switch(config-cmap) # **match access-group mac-access-list 1**

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show class-map

To display the settings of class maps.

Command **show class-map** [*<class-map-num(1-65535)>*]

Syntax Description *class-map-num* Specify which class map to display.
(1-65535)

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

User Guidelines System will show all the class map information when executing the command without a given class map number.

Example switch# **show class-map**

```
DiffServ Configurations:
-----
Class map 1
-----
Filter ID          : 1
Filter Type        : MAC-FILTER

DiffServ Configurations:
-----
Class map 2
-----
Filter ID          : 1
Filter Type        : MAC-FILTER
```

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 37

Policymap Command

Policymap Command List

- [policy-map](#)
- [class](#)
- [set](#)
- [police](#)
- [show policy-map](#)

policy-map

To create or enter a policy map.

Command `policy-map <policy-map-number (1-65535)>`

`no policy-map <policy-map-number (1-65535)>`

Syntax Description `policy-map-number` Specify the policy map ID.
(1-65535)

Command Modes Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines Using no form to delete a policy map.

Example `switch(config)# policy-map 1`

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

class

To associate a class map in policy map and enter the Policy-map Class Configuration Mode.

Command `class <class-map-number (1-65535)>`

`no class <class-map-number (1-65535)>`

Syntax Description `class-map-number` Specify the class map IP to associate.
(1-65535)

Command Modes Policy-map Configuration Mode

User Guidelines	Class map must be created before associating.				
Example	<pre>switch(config-pmap) # class 1 Existing Policy-map configurations have been deleted. Please apply the policy-map to make it active. switch(config-pmap-c) #</pre>				
Command History	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

set

To set the new 802.1p priority or DSCP type of packets match the associated ACL rule.

Command	set {cos <new-cos (0-7)> ip dscp <new-dscp (0-63)> }				
	no set {cos <new-cos (0-7)> ip dscp <new-dscp (0-63)> }				
Syntax Description	<p>cos new-cos (0-7) Specify the new 802.1p priority of the packet.</p> <p>ip dscp new-dscp (0-63) Specify the new DSCP type of the packet.</p>				
Command Modes	Policy-map Class Configuration Mode				
Example	<pre>switch(config-pmap-c) # set cos 1</pre>				
Command History	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

police

To set up the actions of packets match the associated ACL rule.

Command	police <rate-Kbps> exceed-action {drop policed-dscp-transmit <new-dscp (0-63)>}
Syntax Description	<p>rate-Kbps Set the traffic rate threshold in Kbps for the class map.</p> <p>exceed-action drop Drop packets if traffic rate exceeds the threshold.</p> <p>exceed-action policed-dscp-transmit new-dscp (0-63) Modifying the DSCP type value for packets if traffic rate exceeds the threshold.</p>
Command Modes	Policy-map Class Configuration Mode

<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config-pmap-c) # police 64 exceed-action drop</code>	
-----------------------	---	--

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show policy-map

To display the settings of a policy map.

<u>Command</u>	<code>show policy-map [<policy-map-num(1-65535)> [<class-map-num(1-65535)>]</code>
-----------------------	--

<u>Syntax Description</u>	<i>policy-map-num (1-65535)</i>
	<i>class class-map-num (1-65535)</i>

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-----------------------------	----------------------

User Guidelines

<u>Example</u>	<code>switch# show policy-map</code>
DiffServ Configurations:	

Quality of Service has been enabled	
Policy Map 1 is active	
Class Map: 1	

In Profile Entry	

In profile action	: policed-dscp 2
Out Profile Entry	

Metering on	
Out profile action	: none

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 38

Rate Limiting Command

Rate Limiting Command List

- [rate-limit egress](#)
- [rate-limit ingress](#)
- [show rate-limit](#)

rate-limit egress

To enable and setup the egress packet rate limiting on a port.

Command `rate-limit egress [<rate-value (64~1000000)>]`

`no rate-limit egress`

Syntax Description	<code>rate-value</code> Specify the traffic Kbit per second is allowed to be transmitted (64~1000000)
---------------------------	--

Default Settings	Disable
-------------------------	---------

Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode
----------------------	------------------------------

User Guidelines	The no form is to disable the rate limiting on a port.
------------------------	--

Example	<code>switch(config-if)# rate-limit egress 64</code>
----------------	--

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

rate-limit ingress

To enable and setup the ingress packet rate limiting on a port.

Command `rate-limit ingress [<rate-value (64~1000000)>]`

`no rate-limit ingress`

Syntax Description	<code>rate-value</code> Specify the traffic Kbit per second is allowed to be received (64~1000000)
---------------------------	---

Default Settings	Disable
-------------------------	---------

<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	The no form is to disable the rate limiting on a port.	
<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress 64</code>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show rate-limit

To display the current rate-limit setting of interfaces

<u>Command</u>	<code>show rate-limit [interface <interface-type> <interface-id>]</code>	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<p>interface Specifying which interface to show rate limiting information. interface-type Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). interface-id Interface-id is slot/port number.</p>	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	System will show the information for all ports when executing the command without a given interface parameter.	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch# show rate-limit int fa 0/1 Fa0/1 Ingress Rate Limit Control : Disabled Egress Rate Limit Control : Enabled Egress Rate Limit Control : 64</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 39

Storm Control Command

Storm Control Command List

- [storm-control pkt-type](#)

storm-control pkt-type

To enable and configure the details of the storm control function.

<u>Command</u>	storm-control pkt-type { broadcast-only multicast-broadcast dlf-multicast-broadcast } rate-level <rate-level (64-1024000) >	
	no storm-control	
<u>Syntax Description</u>	broadcast-only	Only controls the broadcast packets.
	multicast-broadcast	Controls both broadcast and multicast packets.
	dlf-multicast-broadcast	Controls broadcast, multicast and Destination Lookup Failed (DLF) unicast packets.
	rate-level rate-level (64-1024000)	Specify the packet number all types above is allowed to be forwarded per second.
<u>Default Settings</u>	Disable	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode	
<u>User Guidelines</u>	The no form disables the storm control.	
<u>Example</u>	switch(config) # storm-control broadcast level 500	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 40

QoS Command

QoS Command List

- [**set dscp**](#)
- [**vlan map-priority**](#)
- [**dscp map-type**](#)
- [**cosq scheduling algorithm**](#)
- [**switchport priority default**](#)
- [**show vlan traffic-classes**](#)
- [**show vlan port config**](#)
- [**show dscp**](#)
- [**show cosq algorithm**](#)

set dscp

To configure the priority and switch queue mapping

Command `set dscp { enable | disable }`

Syntax Description	enable	Enables DSCP and queue mapping.
	disable	Disables DSCP and queue mapping.

Default Settings Disable

Command Modes Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines When DSCP is disabled, Switch map queue with 802.1p priority.

Example `switch(config) # set dscp enable`

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

vlan map-priority

To set the 802.1p priority and queue mapping.

Command `vlan map-priority <priority value(0-7)> <traffic-class value(0-3)>`

Syntax Description	<code>priority value (0-7)</code> Specify which priority to map.
	<code>traffic-class</code> Specify which switch queue to map.
	<code>Traffic class value (0-3)</code>
Default Settings	Priority Default traffic class
	0 0
	1 0
	2 1
	3 1
	4 2
	5 2
	6 3
	7 3
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<code>switch(config) # vlan map-priority 0 traffic-class 1</code>
Command History	Version History
	1.00.001 This command was introduced

dscp map-type

To set the dscp type and queue mapping.

Command	<code>dscp map-type <integer(0-63)> traffic-class <integer(0-3)></code>
Syntax Description	<code>integer(0-63)</code> Specify which DSCP type to map.
	<code>traffic-class</code> Specify which switch queue to map. <code>integer(0-3)</code>
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
User Guidelines	DSCP must be enabled before configuring this command.
Example	<code>switch(config) # dscp map-type 63 traffic-class 0</code>
Command History	Version History
	1.00.001 This command was introduced

cosq scheduling algorithm

To choose the scheduling algorithm for switch queues.

Command	<code>cosq scheduling algorithm { strict wrr }</code>	
Syntax Description	strict	The traffic in highest queue always process first.
	wrr	Using weighted round-robin algorithm to handle packets in priority queues.
Default Settings	Strict	
Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode	
Example	<code>switch(config) # cosq scheduling algorithm wrr</code>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

switchport priority default

To setup the 802.1p priority for untagged packets.

Command	<code>switchport priority default <priority value (0-7)></code>	
	<code>no switchport priority default</code>	
Syntax Description	<code>priority value (0-7)</code> Specify which priority to set.	
Default Settings	0	
Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode	
User Guidelines	The no form resets the priority to default value.	
Example	<code>switch(config-if) #</code>	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show vlan traffic-classes

To display the current setting of 802.1p priority and traffic class mapping.

Command	<code>show vlan traffic-classes</code>
----------------	--

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch# show vlan traffic-classes</pre> <pre>Traffic Class table ----- Priority Traffic Class ----- 0 0 1 0 2 1 3 1 4 2 5 2 6 3 7 3</pre>	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show vlan port config

To display the VLAN settings of ports

<u>Command</u>	<code>show vlan port config [{port <interface-type> <interface-id>}]</code>
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<p>port Specified which interface to display vlan configurations.</p> <p><i>interface-type</i> Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet).</p> <p><i>interface-id</i> Interface-id is slot/port number.</p>
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
<u>User Guidelines</u>	System will display the information of all ports when executing the command without a given port parameter.
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch# show vlan port config port fa 0/1</pre> <pre>Vlan Port configuration table ----- Port Fa0/1 Port Vlan ID : 1 Port Acceptable Frame Type : Admit All Port Ingress Filtering : Enabled Port Mode : Hybrid Port Gvrp Status : Enabled Port Gvrp Failed Registrations : 0 Gvrp last pdu origin : 00:00:00:00:00:00 Port Restricted Vlan Registration : Disabled Default Priority : 0</pre>

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show dscp

To display the current dscp setting.

<u>Command</u>	show dscp	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch# show dscp</pre> DSCP is disabled	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show cosq algorithm

To display the current setting of CoS scheduling algorithm.

<u>Command</u>	show cosq algorithm	
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode	
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch# show cosq algorithm</pre> CoSq Algorithm is StrictPriority	
<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 41

RMON Command

RMON Command List

- [set rmon](#)
- [rmon alarm](#)
- [rmon event](#)
- [rmon collection history](#)
- [rmon collection stats](#)
- [show rmon](#)

set rmon

To enable or disable RMON function.

Command	<code>set rmon { enable disable }</code>
----------------	--

Syntax Description	<code>enable</code> Enable RMON.
	<code>disable</code> Disable RMON.

Default Settings	Disable
-------------------------	---------

Command Modes	Global Configuration Mode
----------------------	---------------------------

Example	<code>switch(config) # set rmon enable</code>
----------------	---

Command History	Version History
	1.00.001 This command was introduced

rmon alarm

To set a RMON alarm on a MIB object.

Command	<code>rmon alarm < number (1-65535) > <mib-object-id (255) > <sample-interval-time (1-2147482647) > {absolute delta } rising-threshold <value (0-2147483647) > <rising-event-number (1-65535) > falling-threshold <value (0-2147483647) > <falling-event-number (1-65535) > [owner <ownername (127) >]</code>
	<code>no rmon alarm <number (1-65535) ></code>

Syntax Description	<i>number</i> (1-65535)	Specify the alarm number.
	<i>mib-object-id</i> (255)	The MIB OID to set alarm.
	<i>sample-interval-time</i> (1-2147482647)	The time interval in seconds that alarm monitors the MIB variable.
absolute		To test the MIB variable directly.
delta		To test the change between samples of a MIB variable.
rising-threshold value (0-2147483647)		The threshold value to trigger alarm when the number of sample exceeds.
rising-event-number (1-65535)		The number of event to trigger when rising threshold is exceeded.
falling-threshold value (0-2147483647)		The threshold value to reset alarm when the number of sample exceeds.
falling-event-number (1-65535)		The number of event to trigger when falling threshold is exceeded.
owner <i>ownernname</i> (127)		Specify the owner of the alarm.

Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

User Guidelines

1. RMON function must be enabled and RMON event must be configured before configuring alarms.
2. Using no form to delete a RMON alarm on a MIB object.

Example

```
switch(config) #          rmon          alarm      1
               1.3.6.1.2.1.17.7.1.3.1.1.3.141.0.0.0.0.0.22.0   10    delta
               rising-threshold 15 1 falling-threshold 10 1
```

Command History

Version History

1.00.001 This command was introduced

rmon event

To add an event to RMON event table.

Command

```
rmon event <number (1-65535)> [description <event-description (127)>] [log] [owner <ownernname (127)>] [trap <community (127)>]
```

```
no rmon event <number (1-65535)>
```

Syntax Description

<i>number</i> (1-65535)	Specify the event number.
description <i>event-description</i> (127)	Setting the description of the event.
log	Generating syslog when event is triggered.
owner <i>ownernname</i> (127)	Specify the owner of the event.
trap <i>community</i> (127)	Generating a trap message when event is triggered.

<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode				
<u>User Guidelines</u>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. RMON function must be enabled and RMON event must be configured before configuring alarms. 2. Using no form to delete events from RMON event table. 				
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config) # rmon event 1 description broadcast-too-high log owner trendnet trap redalert</pre>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

rmon collection history

To enable and setup the RMON collection history on a port.

<u>Command</u>	<pre>rmon collection history <index (1-65535)> [buckets <bucket-number (1-50)>] [interval <seconds (1-3600)>] [owner <ownername (127)>]</pre> <pre>no rmon collection history <index (1-65535)></pre>												
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>index (1-65535)</td> <td>Specify the index of history table.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>buckets</td> <td>The maximum number of RMON history collection.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>bucket-number (1-50)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>interval seconds</td> <td>The time interval for the history collection.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1-3600)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>owner ownername (127)</td> <td>Specify the owner of the history group.</td> </tr> </table>	index (1-65535)	Specify the index of history table.	buckets	The maximum number of RMON history collection.	bucket-number (1-50)		interval seconds	The time interval for the history collection.	(1-3600)		owner ownername (127)	Specify the owner of the history group.
index (1-65535)	Specify the index of history table.												
buckets	The maximum number of RMON history collection.												
bucket-number (1-50)													
interval seconds	The time interval for the history collection.												
(1-3600)													
owner ownername (127)	Specify the owner of the history group.												
<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode												
<u>User Guidelines</u>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. RMON function must be enabled and RMON event must be configured before configuring alarms. 2. Using no form to disable the history collection.. 												
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config-if) # rmon collection history 1 buckets 50 interval 10 owner trendnet</pre>												
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced								
Version	History												
1.00.001	This command was introduced												

rmon collection stats

To enable and setup the RMON statistics collection on a port.

Command	<code>rmon collection stats <index (1-65535)> [owner <ownername (127)>]</code> <code>no rmon collection stats <index (1-65535)></code>				
Syntax Description	<p>index (1-65535) Specify the index of the RMON statistics collection.</p> <p>owner ownername (127) Specify the owner of the statistics</p>				
Command Modes	Interface Configuration Mode				
User Guidelines	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. RMON function must be enabled and RMON event must be configured before configuring alarms. 2. Using no form to disable the statistics collection.. 				
Example	<code>switch(config-if)# rmon collection stats 1 owner trendnet</code>				
Command History	<table> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				
show rmon					
To display the RMON statistics, alarms, events, and history configured on the interface					
Command	<code>show rmon [statistics [<stats-index (1-65535)>]] [alarms] [events] [history <history-index (1-65535)> [overview]]</code>				
Syntax Description	<p>statistics stats-index (1-65535) To display the RMON collection stats data configured</p> <p>alarms To display the RMON alarms data configured</p> <p>events To display the RMON events data configured</p> <p>history history-index (1-65535) To display the RMON collection history data configured</p> <p>overview To display the overview of RMON entries</p>				
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode				

Example

```

switch# show rmon

RMON is enabled

switch# show rmon statistics 1 alarms events history overview

RMON is enabled
Collection 1 on Fa0/5 is active, and owned by trendnet,
Monitors ifEntry.1.5 which has
Received 0 octets, 0 packets,
0 broadcast and 0 multicast packets,
0 undersized and 0 oversized packets,
0 fragments and 0 jabbers,
0 CRC alignment errors and 0 collisions.
# of packets received of length (in octets):
64: 0, 65-127: 0, 128-255: 0,
256-511: 0, 512-1023: 0, 1024-1518: 0
Alarm table is empty

Event 1 is active, owned by trendnet
Description is trendnet
Event firing causes log,
Time last sent is Jan 1 00:07:41 2009
Entry 1 is active, and owned by trendnet
Monitors ifEntry.1.5 every 1 second(s)
Requested # of time intervals, ie buckets, is 1,
Granted # of time intervals, ie buckets, is 1,

```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 42

Statistics Command

Statistics Command List

- [clear interfaces](#)
- [show ip traffic](#)

clear interfaces

To clear counters of interfaces.

<u>Command</u>	clear interfaces [<interface-type> <interface-id>] counters
-----------------------	--

<u>Syntax Description</u>	interface-type Specify which counters of which interface to clear. interface-id Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel. Interface-id is slot/port number or port channel ID.
----------------------------------	--

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-----------------------------	----------------------

<u>User Guidelines</u>	System will clear all interface counters when executing the command without a interface type and ID.
-------------------------------	--

<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch# clear interfaces counters</pre> <pre>switch# clear interfaces fa 0/1 counters</pre>
-----------------------	--

<u>Command History</u>	Version History
	1.00.001 This command was introduced

show ip traffic

To display the statistic of IP traffic and ICMP traffic

<u>Command</u>	show ip traffic
-----------------------	------------------------

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-----------------------------	----------------------

Example

```
switch# show ip traffic

IP Statistics:
-----
Rcvd: 1817 total, 0 header error discards
      0 bad ip address discards, 12 unsupported protocol
discards
Frags: 0 reassembled, 30 timeouts, 0 needs reassembly
      0 fragmented, 0 couldn't fragment
Bcast: Sent: 0 forwarded, 2845 generated requests
Drop:
ICMP Statistics:
-----
Rcvd: 4 total, 0 checksum errors, 0 unreachable, 0 redirects
      0 time exceeded, 0 param problems, 0 quench
      4 echo, 0 echo reply, 0 mask requests, 0 mask replies,
      0 timestamp , 0 time stamp reply,
Sent: 4 total, 0 checksum errors, 0 unreachable, 0 redirects
      0 time exceeded, 0 param problems, 0 quench
      0 echo, 4 echo reply, 0 mask requests, 0 mask replies,
      0 timestamp , 0 time stamp reply,
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

Chapter 43

System Operation Command

System Operation Command List

- [watchdog](#)
- [copy](#)
- [ping](#)
- [help](#)
- [clear screen](#)
- [lock](#)
- [logout](#)
- [cmdbuffs](#)
- [show history](#)
- [dir flash:](#)
- [space flash:](#)
- [space memory:](#)
- [?](#)

watchdog

To auto-recover the Switch if Switch was found hanging up.

Command	<code>watchdog { enable disable}</code>
----------------	---

Syntax Description	<code>enable</code>	Enables the watchdog.
	<code>disable</code>	Disables the watchdog.

Default Settings	Disable
-------------------------	---------

Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode
----------------------	----------------------

Example	<code>switch# watchdog</code>
----------------	-------------------------------

Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

copy

To download a file from TFTP server to local flash or upload a local file to TFTP server.

Command	<code>copy { tftp://ip-address/filename flash: filename} { tftp://ip-address/filename flash: filename}</code>				
Syntax Description	<p><i>tftp://ip-address/filename</i> The IP address the remote tftp server and the filename you would like to copy from.</p> <p><i>flash: filename</i> The path and filename of the local file you would like to copy from.</p> <p><i>tftp://ip-address/filename</i> The IP address the remote tftp server and the file name to be saved.</p> <p><i>flash: filename</i> The path and filename you would like to saved in local flash</p>				
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode				
Example	<code>switch# copy tftp://172.17.0.100/syslog1 flash:backuplog</code>				
Command History	<table> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

ping

Sending out ICMP echo request to verify a specific IP address is available.

Command	<code>ping [ip] <destination-address> [size <packet_size (0-2080)>] [count <packet_count (1-10)>] [timeout <time_out (1-100)>]</code>				
Syntax Description	<p>ip destination-address Specify which IP address to send echo request.</p> <p>size packet_size (0-2080) Specify the size of ping packet to send.</p> <p>count packet_count (1-10) Specify how mand echo request to send.</p> <p>timeout time_out (1-100) Specify the timeout in seconds to wait each ICMP echo reply.</p>				
Default Settings	Packet count: 3 Timeout: 5				
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode				
Example	<pre>switch# ping ip 192.168.0.2 size 2080 Reply Received From :192.168.0.2, TimeTaken : 10 msecs Reply Received From :192.168.0.2, TimeTaken : 20 msecs Reply Received From :192.168.0.2, TimeTaken : 20 msecs --- 192.168.0.2 Ping Statistics --- 3 Packets Transmitted, 3 Packets Received, 0% Packets Loss</pre>				
Command History	<table> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

help

To list all the command starting with the given keyword and also display the description of the command.

<u>Command</u>	help <command>				
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<i>command</i> Specify which command you would like to get the help.				
<u>Command Modes</u>	All Modes				
<u>User Guidelines</u>	System will display all commands under the command mode without descriptions when executing the command without a keyword.				
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config) # help sys CONFIGURE commands : system cli-timeout <1-18000 seconds> [Desc]: Sets Cli auto timeout interval system contact <contact info> [Desc]: Sets the system contact information system location <location info> [Desc]: Sets the system location system name <identify info> [Desc]: Sets the system name system web-timeout <180-3600 seconds> [Desc]: Sets Web auto timeout interval switch(config-cmap) # help CLASSMAP commands : clear screen end exit help [command] match access-group { mac-access-list ip-access-list } <acl-index-num (1-65535) ></pre>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced				

clear screen

To clear the screen.

<u>Command</u>	clear screen
<u>Command Modes</u>	All Modes

<u>Example</u>	switch# clear screen	
-----------------------	-----------------------------	--

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

lock

To lock the command line interface to prevent unauthorized user accessing the Switch.

<u>Command</u>	lock	
-----------------------	-------------	--

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode	
-----------------------------	----------------------	--

<u>User Guidelines</u>	Entering the password of any privilege 15 user to unlock.	
-------------------------------	---	--

<u>Example</u>	switch# lock CLI console locked Enter Password to unlock the console:	
-----------------------	--	--

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

logout

To logout the Switch.

<u>Command</u>	logout	
-----------------------	---------------	--

<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode	
-----------------------------	----------------------	--

<u>Example</u>	switch# logout	
-----------------------	-----------------------	--

<u>Command History</u>	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

cmdbuffs

To configure the syslog buffer size for a particular user.

<u>Command</u>	cmdbuffs <user name> <no.of buffers (1-200)>	
-----------------------	---	--

Syntax Description	<i>user name</i>	Specify which user to configure the buffer size.
	<i>no.of buffers (1-200)</i>	Specify the number of buffer size.
Command Modes	Global Configuration Model	
Example	switch(config) # cmdbuffs root 200	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

show history

To display the command history had been executed.

Command	show history	
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode	
User Guidelines	The command history is listed form the first executed command to the latest one.	
Example	switch#	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

dir flash:

To display the files stored in NV-RAM.

Command	dir flash:	
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode	
Example	switch# dir flash:	
Command History	Version	History
	1.00.001	This command was introduced

space flash:

To display the space of NV-RAM remained

Command **space flash:**

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

Example switch# **space flash:**

Command History Version History

1.00.001	This command was introduced
----------	-----------------------------

space memory:

To display the space of DRAM remained

Command **space memory:**

Command Modes Privileged EXEC Mode

Example switch# **space memory:**

Command History Version History

1.00.001	This command was introduced
----------	-----------------------------

?

To display the next possible keyword or parameter of the command

Command ?

Command Modes All Modes

Example
switch# **space** ?
EXEC commands :
 space flash:
 space memory:

Command History Version History

1.00.0010	This command was introduced
-----------	-----------------------------

Chapter 44

Interface Command

Interface Command List

- [interface](#)
- [shutdown](#)
- [mtu](#)
- [show interfaces](#)
- [show interface mtu](#)
- [show interfaces counters](#)

interface

To create or enter a physical or logical network interface.

<u>Command</u>	<code>interface { vlanMgmt Port-Channel <port-channel-id(1-65535)> <interface-type> <interface id> }</code> <code>no interface { vlanMgmt Port-Channel <port-channel-id (1-65535)> <interface-type> <interface id> }</code>										
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>vlanMgmt</td><td>To enter the management VLAN of the Switch.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Port-Channel</td><td>To enter a port channel interface. If the channel ID specified doesn't exist, system will create a new port channel.</td></tr> <tr> <td><i>port-channel-id</i></td><td>(1-65535)</td></tr> <tr> <td><i>interface-type</i></td><td>To enter a physical port.</td></tr> <tr> <td><i>interface id</i></td><td>Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). Interface-id is slot/port number.</td></tr> </table>	vlanMgmt	To enter the management VLAN of the Switch.	Port-Channel	To enter a port channel interface. If the channel ID specified doesn't exist, system will create a new port channel.	<i>port-channel-id</i>	(1-65535)	<i>interface-type</i>	To enter a physical port.	<i>interface id</i>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). Interface-id is slot/port number.
vlanMgmt	To enter the management VLAN of the Switch.										
Port-Channel	To enter a port channel interface. If the channel ID specified doesn't exist, system will create a new port channel.										
<i>port-channel-id</i>	(1-65535)										
<i>interface-type</i>	To enter a physical port.										
<i>interface id</i>	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet). Interface-id is slot/port number.										
<u>Command Modes</u>	Global Configuration Mode										
<u>User Guidelines</u>	To create or entering a port channel, port-channel function must be enabled first.										
<u>Example</u>	<code>switch(config)# interface fa 0/1</code> <code>switch(config-if)#</code>										
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Version</td><td>History</td></tr> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced.						
Version	History										
1.00.001	This command was introduced.										

shutdown

Shutting down the network interface.

<u>Command</u>	shutdown				
	no shutdown				
<u>Default Settings</u>	Interfaces had been created are active by default.				
<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode				
<u>User Guidelines</u>	The no form reactivates the interface.				
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config-if)# shut down</pre>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table><thead><tr><th>Version</th><th>History</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1.00.001</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced.
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced.				

mtu

To setup the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) frame size of the interface.

<u>Command</u>	mtu <frame-size (90-1522)>				
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<i>frame-size (90-1522)</i>				
<u>Default Settings</u>	1500				
<u>Command Modes</u>	Interface Configuration Mode				
<u>User Guidelines</u>	Interface must be shutdown before configuring MTU size.				
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch(config-if)# mtu 90</pre>				
<u>Command History</u>	<table><thead><tr><th>Version</th><th>History</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1.00.001</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced.
Version	History				
1.00.001	This command was introduced.				

show interfaces

To display the status, configurations or statistics of the interface

<u>Command</u>	show interfaces [{ { <interface-type> <interface-id>}] [{ description flowcontrol capabilities status }] port-channel <port-channel-id (1-65535)> }]
-----------------------	---

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

Syntax Description	<p>interface-type Specify the information of which interface to display.</p> <p>interface-id Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet).</p> <p> Interface-id is slot/port number.</p>																																							
description	Display the link status and protocol status of the interface																																							
flowcontrol	Display the flow control setting and pause frame statistic of the interface																																							
capabilities	Display the capabilities of the interface																																							
status	Display the current status of the interface																																							
port-channel	Port channel ID																																							
	port-channel-id (1-65535)																																							
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC Mode																																							
User Guidelines	System will display information of all interfaces when executing the command without given parameters.																																							
Example	<pre>switch# show interface fa 0/5 description</pre> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Interface</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Protocol</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Fa0/5</td> <td>up</td> <td>up</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <pre>switch# show interface fa 0/5 flowcontrol</pre> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Port</th> <th>Tx FlowControl</th> <th>Rx FlowControl</th> <th>Tx Pause</th> <th>Rx Pause</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Fa0/5</td> <td>off</td> <td>off</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <pre>switch# show interface fa 0/5 capabilities</pre> <table> <tbody> <tr> <td>Fa0/5</td> <td>Type : 10/100/1000 Base TX</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Speed : 10, 100, 1000, Auto</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Duplex : Half, Full</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>FlowControl : Send, Receive</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <pre>switch# show interface fa 0/5 status</pre> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Port</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Duplex</th> <th>Speed</th> <th>Negotiation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Fa0/5</td> <td>connected</td> <td>Full</td> <td>100 Mbps</td> <td>Auto</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Copper</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Interface	Status	Protocol	Fa0/5	up	up	Port	Tx FlowControl	Rx FlowControl	Tx Pause	Rx Pause	Fa0/5	off	off	0	0	Fa0/5	Type : 10/100/1000 Base TX		Speed : 10, 100, 1000, Auto		Duplex : Half, Full		FlowControl : Send, Receive	Port	Status	Duplex	Speed	Negotiation	Fa0/5	connected	Full	100 Mbps	Auto	Copper				
Interface	Status	Protocol																																						
Fa0/5	up	up																																						
Port	Tx FlowControl	Rx FlowControl	Tx Pause	Rx Pause																																				
Fa0/5	off	off	0	0																																				
Fa0/5	Type : 10/100/1000 Base TX																																							
	Speed : 10, 100, 1000, Auto																																							
	Duplex : Half, Full																																							
	FlowControl : Send, Receive																																							
Port	Status	Duplex	Speed	Negotiation																																				
Fa0/5	connected	Full	100 Mbps	Auto																																				
Copper																																								
Command History	<table> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>History</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td> <td>This command was introduced.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced.																																			
Version	History																																							
1.00.001	This command was introduced.																																							

show interface mtu

To display the MTU setting of the interface.

<u>Command</u>	<code>show interface mtu [{ vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)> port-channel <port-channel-id (1-65535)> <interface-type> <interface-id> }]</code>										
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>vlan</td><td><i>vlan-id</i> VLAN ID (1-4094)</td></tr> <tr> <td>port-channel</td><td>Port channel ID <i>port-channel-id</i> (1-65535)</td></tr> <tr> <td>interface-type</td><td>Specify which interface to show the mtu setting.</td></tr> <tr> <td>interface-id</td><td>Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet).</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Interface-id is slot/port number.</td></tr> </table>	vlan	<i>vlan-id</i> VLAN ID (1-4094)	port-channel	Port channel ID <i>port-channel-id</i> (1-65535)	interface-type	Specify which interface to show the mtu setting.	interface-id	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet).		Interface-id is slot/port number.
vlan	<i>vlan-id</i> VLAN ID (1-4094)										
port-channel	Port channel ID <i>port-channel-id</i> (1-65535)										
interface-type	Specify which interface to show the mtu setting.										
interface-id	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet) or <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet).										
	Interface-id is slot/port number.										
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode										
<u>User Guidelines</u>	System will display MTU settings for all interface when executing the command without given parameters.										
<u>Example</u>	<pre>switch# show interface mtu fa 0/1 Fa0/1 MTU size is 1522</pre>										
<u>Command History</u>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Version</td><td>History</td></tr> <tr> <td>1.00.001</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Version	History	1.00.001	This command was introduced.						
Version	History										
1.00.001	This command was introduced.										

show interfaces counters

	To display the statistics of interfaces.						
<u>Command</u>	<code>show interfaces [{ <interface-type> <interface-id> }] counters</code>						
<u>Syntax Description</u>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>interface-type</td><td>Specify the counter information of which interface to display.</td></tr> <tr> <td>interface-id</td><td>Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel.</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Interface-id is slot/port number or port-channel ID.</td></tr> </table>	interface-type	Specify the counter information of which interface to display.	interface-id	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel.		Interface-id is slot/port number or port-channel ID.
interface-type	Specify the counter information of which interface to display.						
interface-id	Interface-type including <i>Fa</i> (Fast Ethernet), <i>Gi</i> (Gigabit Ethernet) or port-channel.						
	Interface-id is slot/port number or port-channel ID.						
<u>Command Modes</u>	Privileged EXEC Mode						
<u>User Guidelines</u>	System will display statistics for all interfaces when executing the command without interface-type and interface-id.						

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

Example

```
switch# show interface fa 0/12 counters

      Port      InOctet      InUcast      InDiscard      InErrs
InHCOctet
-----
----- Fa0/12    30159626    8763        0            0
30159626

      Port      OutOctet      OutUcast      OutDiscard      OutErrs
OutHCOctet
-----
----- Fa0/12    226671      2858        0            0
```

Command History

Version	History
1.00.001	This command was introduced

Technical Specifications

Hardware	
Standards	IEEE 802.3 10BASE-T IEEE 802.3u 100BASE-TX IEEE 802.3ab 1000BASE-T IEEE 802.3z 1000BASE-X SX/LX IEEE 802.3x Flow Control and Back Pressure IEEE 802.3ad Link Aggregation/Port Trunking (LACP) IEEE 802.1d Spanning Tree (STP) IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree (RSTP) IEEE 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree (MSTP) IEEE 802.1p Quality of Service/Class of Service (QoS/CoS) IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Tagging and GVRP IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Network Access Control
Interface	24 x 10/100/1000Mbps Auto-MDIX Gigabit ports 4 x shared SFP (Mini-GBIC) slots 1 x RS-232 console port for switch management
Cabling	Network: 10Base-T: UTP/STP Cat. 5 cable (100 m) 100Base-TX: UTP/STP Cat. 5, 5e cable (100 m) 1000Base-T: UTP/STP Cat 5e, 6 cable (100 m) Mini-GBIC: LC (Multi-Mode): 50/125um~62.5/125um LC (Single Mode): 9/125um~10/125um
Switching Method	Store-and-Forward
Protocol/Topology	(CSMA/CD) / Star
Buffer Memory	4Mbit data buffer
Filtering Address Table	8K MAC address entries
Switch Fabric/Capacity	Up to 48Gbps
LED Display	PWR (Green): Power, SYS (Green): System 10/100M Link/ACT (Amber): 10/100Mbps Link/Activity (per Ethernet port) 1000M Link/ACT (Green): 1000Mbps Link/Activity (per Ethernet port) 100M Link/ACT (Amber): 10/100Mbps Link/Activity (per SFP slot) 1000M Link/ACT (Green): 1000Mbps Link/Activity (per SFP slot)
Power	Input: 100~240VAC, 50/60Hz internal power supply
Power Consumption	21.79 W
Dimensions	440 x 210 x 44 mm (17.3 x 8.3 x 1.7 in.)
Weight	2.9 kg (6.4 lbs.)
Temperature	Operating: 0° ~ 40° C (32° ~ 104° F) Storage: -10° ~ 70° C (14° ~ 158° F)
Humidity	Max. 90% (non-condensing)
Certifications	CE, FCC
Software	
Management	SNMP v1, v2c v3, HTTP/HTTPS Web, Telnet, SSH, Console
Spanning Tree	802.1d STP (Spanning Tree Protocol) 802.1w RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) 802.1s MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol)
Link Aggregation	Static Link Aggregation 802.3ad Dynamic LACP
Quality of Service	802.1p Class of Service Port Based QoS DSCP (Differentiated Services Code Point)

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

VLAN	Asymmetric VLAN 802.1Q Tagged VLAN and Dynamic GVRP Up to 256 static/dynamic groups
IGMP	Support IGMP Snooping v1/2 Up to 64 multicast entries
Port Mirror	RX, TX, or both
Security	MAC Address learning, ACL L2/L3/L4 User Authentication: 802.1X Port-Based Network Access Control, Local User Database
Jumbo Frame Size	10,000 Bytes (max.)
Bandwidth Control	Bandwidth control per port
Flow Control	802.3x Flow Control for Full-Duplex and back pressure for Half-Duplex
Firmware Update	Support TFTP firmware update, TFTP backup and restore, via Web Browser

Limited Warranty

TRENDnet warrants its products against defects in material and workmanship, under normal use and service, for the following lengths of time from the date of purchase.

TL2-G244 – 3 Years Warranty

AC/DC Power Adapter, Cooling Fan, and Power Supply carry 1 year warranty.

If a product does not operate as warranted during the applicable warranty period, TRENDnet shall reserve the right, at its expense, to repair or replace the defective product or part and deliver an equivalent product or part to the customer. The repair/replacement unit's warranty continues from the original date of purchase. All products that are replaced become the property of TRENDnet. Replacement products may be new or reconditioned. TRENDnet does not issue refunds or credit. Please contact the point-of-purchase for their return policies.

TRENDnet shall not be responsible for any software, firmware, information, or memory data of customer contained in, stored on, or integrated with any products returned to TRENDnet pursuant to any warranty.

There are no user serviceable parts inside the product. Do not remove or attempt to service the product by any unauthorized service center. This warranty is voided if (i) the product has been modified or repaired by any unauthorized service center, (ii) the product was subject to accident, abuse, or improper use (iii) the product was subject to conditions more severe than those specified in the manual.

Warranty service may be obtained by contacting TRENDnet within the applicable warranty period and providing a copy of the dated proof of the purchase. Upon proper submission of required documentation a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number will be issued. An RMA number is required in order to initiate warranty service support for all TRENDnet products. Products that are sent to TRENDnet for RMA service must have the RMA number marked on the outside of return packages and sent to TRENDnet prepaid, insured and packaged appropriately for safe shipment. Customers shipping from outside of the USA and Canada are responsible for return shipping fees. Customers shipping from outside of the USA are responsible for custom charges, including but not limited to, duty, tax, and other fees.

WARRANTIES EXCLUSIVE: IF THE TRENDNET PRODUCT DOES NOT OPERATE AS WARRANTED ABOVE, THE CUSTOMER'S SOLE REMEDY SHALL BE, AT TRENDNET'S OPTION, REPAIR OR REPLACE. THE FOREGOING WARRANTIES AND REMEDIES ARE EXCLUSIVE AND ARE IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, EITHER IN FACT OR BY OPERATION OF LAW, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. TRENDNET NEITHER ASSUMES NOR AUTHORIZES ANY OTHER PERSON TO ASSUME FOR IT ANY OTHER LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THE SALE, INSTALLATION MAINTENANCE OR USE OF TRENDNET'S PRODUCTS.

TRENDNET SHALL NOT BE LIABLE UNDER THIS WARRANTY IF ITS TESTING AND EXAMINATION DISCLOSE THAT THE ALLEGED DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT DOES NOT EXIST OR WAS CAUSED BY CUSTOMER'S OR ANY THIRD PERSON'S MISUSE, NEGLECT, IMPROPER INSTALLATION OR TESTING, UNAUTHORIZED ATTEMPTS TO REPAIR OR MODIFY, OR ANY OTHER CAUSE BEYOND THE RANGE OF THE INTENDED USE, OR BY ACCIDENT, FIRE, LIGHTNING, OR OTHER HAZARD.

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY: TO THE FULL EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW TRENDNET ALSO EXCLUDES FOR ITSELF AND ITS SUPPLIERS ANY LIABILITY, WHETHER BASED IN CONTRACT OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), FOR INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, OR FOR LOSS OF REVENUE OR PROFITS, LOSS OF BUSINESS, LOSS OF INFORMATION OR DATA, OR OTHER FINANCIAL LOSS ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SALE, INSTALLATION, MAINTENANCE, USE, PERFORMANCE, FAILURE, OR INTERRUPTION OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, AND LIMITS ITS LIABILITY TO REPAIR, REPLACEMENT, OR REFUND OF THE PURCHASE PRICE PAID, AT TRENDNET'S OPTION. THIS DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY FOR DAMAGES WILL NOT BE AFFECTED IF ANY REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN SHALL FAIL OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE.

Governing Law: This Limited Warranty shall be governed by the laws of the state of California.

Some TRENDnet products include software code written by third party developers. These codes are subject to the GNU General Public License ("GPL") or GNU Lesser General Public License ("LGPL").

24-Port Gigabit Layer 2 Switch w/ 4 Shared Mini-GBIC Slots

Go to <http://www.trendnet.com/gpl> or <http://www.trendnet.com> Download section and look for the desired TRENDnet product to access to the GPL Code or LGPL Code. These codes are distributed WITHOUT WARRANTY and are subject to the copyrights of the developers. TRENDnet does not provide technical support for these codes. Please go to <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.txt> or <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lGPL.txt> for specific terms of each license.

PWP05202009v2



Product Warranty Registration

Please take a moment to register your product online.
Go to TRENDnet's website at <http://www.trendnet.com/register>